



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

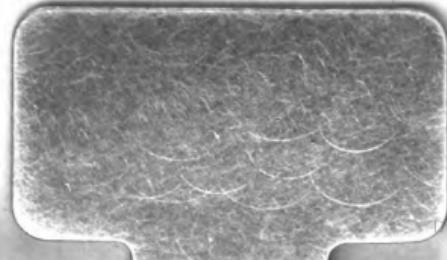
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

48.701.



SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.'S SELECT LIST OF SCHOOL BOOKS.

* * S., M., & Co.'s Complete School Catalogue may be had gratis.

	s. d.
ALLISON'S CHILD'S FRENCH FRIEND.....	18mo. 2 0
ALLISON'S LA PETITE FRANCAISE; Vocabulary, &c. ..	18mo. 2 0
ALLISON'S FIRST LESSONS IN ENGLISH GRAMMAR	18mo. 0 9
ARNOLD'S HENRY'S FIRST LATIN BOOK	12mo. 3 0
BALDWIN'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND	12mo. 3 6
BALDWIN'S OUTLINES OF ENGLISH HISTORY	18mo. 1 0
BINNS' EXERCISES IN FALSE ENGLISH	12mo. 1 6
BLAND'S LATIN HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS....	12mo. 3 0
BOND'S CONCISE VIEW OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY ; an Introduction to Dr. Butler's Ancient Geo- graphy. 7 Maps. Two Parts	} 4 6
BOSWORTH'S INTRODUCTION TO LATIN CONSTRUING..	12mo. 2 6
BOSWORTH'S LATIN CONSTRUING	12mo. 2 6
BOSWORTH'S ETON GREEK GRAMMAR: with Eng. Notes ..	12mo. 4 0
BRUCE'S GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY	12mo. 6 0
BUTLER'S QUESTIONS IN ROMAN HISTORY.....	12mo. 5 6
BUTLER'S GEOGRAPHY OF THE GLOBE. By Rowbotham ..	12mo. 4 6
CESAR'S COMMENTARIES, TRANSLATED BY DUNCAN..	12mo. 7 0
CESARIS DE BELLO GALlico. J. Christison	12mo. 4 0
CAREY'S LATIN VERSIFICATION SIMPLIFIED	12mo. 2 0
CARPENTER'S SCHOOL SPEAKER	12mo. 2 6
CICERONIS DE OFFICIIS. G. Ferguson	18mo. 1 6
COBBIN'S GRAMMATICAL AND PRONOUNCING } SPELLING BOOK	} 12mo. 1 6
COBBIN'S CLASSICAL ENGLISH VOCABULARY.....	12mo. 3 0
COBBIN'S INSTRUCTIVE READER. With Cuts	12mo. 3 0
CROMBIE'S GYMNASIUM, SIVE SYMBOLA CRITICA ..	12mo. 6 0
COWIE'S QUESTIONS ON DITTO	12mo. 2 6
DILWORTH'S BOOK-KEEPER'S ASSISTANT	8vo. 3 6
EDWARDS' ODES OF ANACREON: literally translated ..	12mo. 6 0
EDWARDS' ACCENTED ETON LATIN GRAMMAR	12mo. 2 6
EDWARDS' ETON LATIN ACCIDENCE	12mo. 1 0
EDWARDS' LATIN DELECTUS.....	12mo. 2 6
EDWARDS' SENTENTIA SELECTA.....	12mo. 2 6
EDWARDS' EXEMPLA GRECA MINORA	12mo. 2 6
EDWARDS' GREEK DELECTUS	12mo. 3 6
EURIPIDES:—The MEDEA, PHENISSAE, HEGUBA, and ORESTES; Porson's Text, with literal translation into English Prose, and Index to the Medea. By T. W. C. Edwards, M.A. £1; or separately, each	8vo. 5 0
By the same Author, and on the same Plan, 8vo. 6s. each,	
I. PROMETHEUS CHAINED of AESCHYLUS; Blomfield's Text.—II. ANTIGONE OF SOPHOCLES; Brunch's Text.—III. PHILOCTETES OF SOPHOCLES; Brunch's Text.—IV. ALCESTIS OF EURIPIDES; Monck's Text.—V. OEDIPUS OF SOPHO- CLES; Brunch's Text.	
GOODACRE'S ARITHMETIC. By Maynard	12mo. 4 0
GRANDINEAU'S GRAMMAIRE ROYALE	8vo. 7 0
GREGG'S YOUNG LADIES' ARITHMETIC.....	12mo. 2 0
HEWLETT'S (MRS.) MODERN SPEAKER	18mo. .

Simpkin, Marshall, & Co.'s Select List of School Books
 continued.

	s. d.
HODGKIN'S SKETCH OF THE GREEK ACCIDENCE	8vo. 2 6
HOOK'S KEY TO THE GREEK TESTAMENT	12mo. 3 6
JACOBS' LATIN READER. Part I. 12mo. 2s. 6d.; Part II. 12mo. 3 0	
JORDAN'S GERMAN WRITING COPIES	Oblong 1 6
JIUIGNE'S TABLE OF FRENCH VERBS.....	On a large Sheet 3 0
LE NOUVEAU TESTAMENT DE NOTRE SEIGNEUR } JESUS-CHRIST	12mo. 4 0
MARTINELLI'S ITALIAN AND FRENCH DICTIONARY Small 8vo. 10	6
MAIR'S INTRODUCTION TO LATIN SYNTAX	12mo. 3 0
NOEDDEN'S GERMAN GRAMMAR.....	12mo. 7 6
NOEDDEN'S EXERCISES FOR WRITING GERMAN	12mo. 6 6
PARKHURST'S GREEK AND ENGLISH LEXICON	Roy. 8vo. 24 0
PHÆDRUS, Latin Text	18mo. 1 6
PHÆDRUS CONSTRUED, FOR GRAMMAR SCHOOLS	12mo. 3 0
PIKE'S NEW ENGLISH SPELLING BOOK	12mo. 1 6
SCHREVELIUS' GREEK AND ENGLISH LEXICON (Valpy's) 8vo. 15 0	
SIMSON'S ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. By S. Maynard	18mo. 5 0
DITTO, IN SYMBOLS. By R. Blakelock, M.A.	18mo. 6 6
TAYLER'S ETON GREEK GRAMMAR, literally trans- lated into English	12mo. 4 0
TAYLOR'S SYSTEM OF STENOGRAPHY	12mo. 3 0
EURIPIDES' BUCOLICS, Heyne's Text; with literal trans- lation into Eng. Prose. By T.W.C. Edwards, M.A. } Im. 8vo. 8 0	
VINES' KEY TO KEITH'S TREATISE ON THE GLOBES ..	12mo. 4 0
VOLTAIRE'S HISTOIRE DE CHARLES XII. Par Catty ..	12mo. 4 0
WANOSTROCHT'S FRENCH GRAMMAR. By J. C. Tarver..	12mo. 4 0
WANOSTROCHT'S HISTOIRE DE GIL BLAS DE SAN- TILLANE	12mo. 5 0
WHITE'S (REV. J.) TUTOR'S EXPEDITIOUS ASSISTANT	12mo. 2 0
WHITE'S ELUCIDATION OF DITTO	12mo. 4 6
WHITE'S MENTAL ARITHMETIC	12mo. 3 6
WILCKE'S METHOD OF ACQUIRING FRENCH AND ITALIAN PRONUNCIATION	12mo. 2 0
YEATES' HEBREW GRAMMAR. By Biallobotzky	8vo. 5 0
ZOTTI'S TABLE OF ITALIAN VERBS. By C. Bruno. On a Sheet 3 0	

ENGLISH BOOKS FOR THE HIGHER CLASSES IN SCHOOLS.

BONNYCASTLE'S INTRODUCTION TO ASTRONOMY. By Professor Young	12mo. 9 0
BOSWORTH'S COMPENDIOUS GRAMMAR OF THE PRIMITIVE ENGLISH OR ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE } 8vo. 5 0	
COMSTOCK'S SYSTEM OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. By Lees 18mo. 4 6	
CRABB'S ENGLISH SYNONYMES EXPLAINED	8vo. 15 0
CROMBIE'S ETYMOLOGY AND SYNTAX	8vo. 7 6
HASSELL'S CAMERA; OR, ART OF DRAWING IN WATER COLOURS	8vo. 5 0
HUTTON'S MATHEMATICS. By Dr. Gregory. 2 vols. each 8vo. 12 0	
SOLUTIONS OF THE PRINCIPAL QUESTIONS IN DITTO. } By T. S. Davies	8vo. 24 0
LEMPRIERE'S CLASSICAL DICTIONARY. By Barker and Anthon	8vo. 16 6
MR'S ELEMENTS OF GENERAL HISTORY.....	24mo. 4 0
MR'S PRONOUNCING ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Re- modelled by Smart. 8vo. 15s.—EPITOMIZED. } 12mo. 7 6	

AN
E P I T O M E
OF PART OF
CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES,
WITH
AN ETYMOLOGICAL VOCABULARY;
A GEOGRAPHICAL OUTLINE, AND
A MAP OF CÆSAR'S GAUL,
FOR THE USE OF BEGINNERS IN THE STUDY OF LATIN.

BY
EDWARD WOODFORD, LL.D.

CLASSICAL MASTER, MADRAS COLLEGE, ST. ANDREWS.

Author of "Elements of the Latin Language."

Second Edition.

E D I N B U R G H :
MACLACHLAN, STEWART, AND CO.
LONDON : SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

1848.



ST. ANDREWS : PRINTED AT THE PRESS OF THE AUTHOR.

P R E F A C E

T O T H E F I R S T E D I T I O N .

A Book of First Lessons in Latin, possessing at once the advantages of simplicity along with purity of style, and of attractive interest in the narrative, is still considered as a desideratum in our Schools. Eutropius embraces too wide a field, and is, consequently, too succinct to be interesting to a boy; and his Latinity is very exceptionable, in point both of diction and of phraseology. Any other classic, besides being bulky and expensive, is too difficult for beginners, even with the most liberal aid of notes and translations. Where Eutropius is not used, some modern composition, or a collection of extracts from different classics, is generally adopted. The former ought obviously to be avoided; and the latter, in consequence of the great changes which are introduced, is liable to nearly the same objections, and

has the additional great disadvantage of presenting new vocables in too rapid succession, while there are too few of those connections and points of association which are so useful to the Teacher, and encouraging to the Pupil, in the course of revision and examination. It occurred, therefore, to the Compiler of the following pages, that a continuous EPITOME, from Cæsar, Nepos, or Sallust, without any change of expression, except that arising from the omission of parenthetic clauses, or of the less essential minutiae of lengthened details, might answer every purpose of a First Class Book, while it would afford a most agreeable introduction to the original.

In constructing the VOCABULARY, it was a principal object to exhibit the derivation and radical signification of every word, as contributing powerfully both to greater clearness of conception, and a more lasting impression upon the memory. With this view, the primitive or simple, though not itself occurring in the text, is always given at length; and subjoined to it is the derivative or compound, with the intermediate steps,

if there be any:—thus, in Chapter II. *Stutuo*, *Instituo*, *Institutum*, though the last only is used in the corresponding part of the text. This method required that the words should be given in the order of the lessons rather than alphabetically, not only because beginners are apt to feel the labour of turning up an etymon, through several steps, as exceedingly irksome, but because juxtaposition will render the affinities much more apparent. Should it be feared, however, that this arrangement may supersede the wholesome exercise of the Pupil's industry, by presenting too much facility, the evil may be avoided by examining on each division of the Vocabulary, before reading the corresponding chapter of the text. Occasional recapitulatory examinations, also, will be not only highly useful, but, after making some progress, absolutely necessary, as the words are seldom repeated, unless parenthetically, when a new derivative occurs. In the first chapters, the conjugation of the verbs is given at length, but this is gradually abridged to what is generally found in the dictionaries, except that the last un-

changed letter is still prefixed to the terminations, to show distinctly what part of the root is to be retained or omitted. Marks of quantity are conceived to be better given, once for all, in the Vocabulary, especially arranged as it is, than repeated on every syllable of the text; and, upon the whole, the latter, so far as the juvenile Pupil is concerned, may be viewed chiefly as a body of exercises upon the former, which is intended to be studied with a farther view than that of merely obtaining English for the few pages, that are here presented for his first essay in the work of translation. Such words as ought to be familiar from the study of the Rudiments were, at first, omitted, but they have been supplied, along with some other omissions, at the end of the Vocabulary.

Aberdeen, Oct. 1, 1834.

P R E F A C E

T O T H E S E C O N D E D I T I O N.

THE very favourable notice, which has been taken of this little Work, since its first appearance, and especially by one who is justly ranked among the highest authorities on educational matters in the country,* has encouraged the Compiler to exercise his utmost diligence in revising it for a Second Edition.

Some parts of the text have been further simplified; and the little chapters or lessons will now be found to increase more gradually in length and difficulty. Some additions have been made,—especially at the beginning,—containing more of Cæsar's own

* “A Discourse on the Latin Authors read, and the order of reading them, in the Earlier Stages of Classical Discipline. By Professor Pillans, of the University of Edinburgh.” The Discourse, with some additions to it, now forms the Preface to “Eclogæ Curtianæ.” Edinburgh : MacLachlan, Stewart, and Co.

account of the tribes and geographical divisions of Gaul in his time. In doing this, consistently with the extreme simplicity of construction, which the Compiler desired to maintain in the earlier lessons, he has taken two slight liberties with the original text; *Celtæ qui* in the first lesson, and *dividit* in the second, have been transposed; but, beyond this, no word or construction of Cæsar's, nor even his *arrangement* of the words, has been changed.

This Epitome may be regarded, in what it takes up, as the main thread of the original narrative, unaltered and unbroken, and simply disengaged, for the most part, from such parenthetic and *sub*-parenthetic statement of accessory circumstances, as the accomplished Author would himself have either omitted or expressed in another form, had he been writing for the entertainment of some favourite grandson and his compeers, instead of the matured minds of his own companions-in-arms and political contemporaries. The *language*, therefore, of the text here submitted, may be regarded as, in all important respects, strictly classical, even

when no more than three words from an elaborate period are retained.

The VOCABULARY has been entirely rewritten, and, it is hoped, profitably enlarged in etymological facts and views, which are given after the most careful consideration, and with constant reference to the best authorities. An ALPHABETICAL INDEX is subjoined, to facilitate reference, when necessary, to words explained in former lessons. But the alphabetical arrangement of the Vocabulary itself, which has been suggested as an improvement, would be inconsistent with one main object of the Compiler: namely, that all of the Dictionary, which the Pupil requires to know, before proceeding to the business of parsing and translating the prescribed lesson, should be laid before him at one view, so as to save him from the incessant interruptions to *turn up* for words, and the frequent difficulty in finding them, that otherwise retard and discourage him in his first efforts. Such an arrangement admits of the statement of compounds, of derivations, and distinctions, with suitable philological remarks, that could not otherwise be so

easily brought under his view. It affords, also, the greatest facility in testing this part of the preparation, or ascertaining in revision how far it has been remembered ; and it is particularly applicable to the Bell system of monitorial or mutual examination, without leaving anything to the discretion or memory of the questioner.

In his own practice as a Teacher, the Compiler, agreeably to his original design, has been careful to ascertain that the prescribed portion of the Vocabulary has been thoroughly mastered before proceeding to the corresponding portion of the text ; and he believes it will be found advantageous to adhere to this practice in using the Book. Should any Teacher think that too many words are introduced, in addition to those actually occurring in the text, he has only to direct his Pupils to pass over the articles in brackets, or such portion of them as he may think fit. Great care has been taken to ascertain, as far as possible, the radical meaning of each word, and the step or steps by which its other meanings have been successively arrived at. Frequently the etymolo-

gical meaning of a compound or derivative has to be expressed in terms which would not be used in translating it; or the word may not be found occurring in that sense. Such expressions are always put within the parentheses containing the simples or primitives; and the Pupil may be warned to regard them as renderings not of these simples or primitives, but of the derivatives or compounds under explanation. Verbs are to be understood as transitive when not otherwise marked. The gender of nouns is marked only when it is not in accordance with general rules given at the beginning of the Vocabulary. All the parts of speech, except substantives and verbs, are indicated by the usual abbreviations.

An accurate MAP OF GAUL, restricted to the divisions, and the names of divisions, which are given by Cæsar, is hardly to be found. Of the Maps which usually accompany the various editions of the *Commentaries*, the greater number are incorrect, as compared with express statements in the text. Others are meant to show, at the same time, the divisions which were subse-

quently introduced by Augustus,—an economy which, like other savings in the means of education, is too dearly purchased by the result ; for the Pupil, instead of being encouraged to proceed in his survey, by the clearness of the view and confidence in the points attained, is rather repulsed by increasing complication and uncertainty. In point of fact, not many school-boys, even at the conclusion of the ordinary amount of reading in the Commentaries, know much more of Cæsar's Gaul than that “ It is *all* divided into three parts :”—an expression which itself, though doubtless clear to the Romans at the time, requires some explanation, or further attentive reading, to be correctly understood by others. On the Map which is here submitted, no names of places are inscribed; but the positions of towns are indicated by the letters of the alphabet, commencing at the source of each river, and, after reaching its mouth, returning to the tributaries ;—towns on the right bank being represented by the Roman character, and those on the left by the *Italic*. The tributaries themselves are represented

by numerals, beginning with figure 1 on that which is nearest the source of the main river;—the same figure being always placed at the source and at the junction of the tributary, and at any other point where mistake might arise. These letters and figures refer, also, to an accompanying letterpress explanation, in which, after a general view of the country from several stations, which are taken on the mountains, the names of places and rivers are given, as they occur in certain routes, in the manner of a traveller's Guide-Book.* This plan, it is believed, will enable the Pupil to see more clearly both the natural features of the country, and the precise position of the places laid down, than it is possible to do when the Map is covered with names, referring, generally, to a small spot, but extending over many miles by the scale, while it is often difficult to determine to which of several spots a particular name belongs. It will

* The ordinary arrangements of the matter in works on Geography may be preferred by the mere reader, but it affords no directory to him in consulting the Map. He is left to look up and down, till his eye happen to light upon the names of the places required.

also enable him, more satisfactorily, either to test his own knowledge, or to be examined by his Teacher on the open Map.

Our stations for general survey being taken on the higher ground, it followed that we must commence our supposed journey, in quest of more particular information, by descending from the sources of the rivers, instead of entering by their mouths. Here, however, a difficulty presented itself, not unforeseen, indeed, but much greater than had been anticipated. The designers of our maps, though they are now making nearer approaches to fidelity of delineation, have been driven by necessity to take something of the license, in regard to details, which the painters of our landscapes have been accustomed to take by choice. To this licence the engraver generally adds his also, in the shape of deer-horn-looking branches, to ornament the rivers. Hence, as a matter of course, no two maps of the same country agree, either as to the relative position and appearance of the mountains, or as to the sources of the streams that rise between them, even so far as these are traceable, and have actually been

traced, by the traveller. The Author, therefore, had no alternative but to adopt what appeared to him to be, upon the whole, nearest to the truth. In regard to particular points, he has diligently compared all recent maps, of any authority, that were within his reach, with one another, with the accounts of travellers, and with reports of survey ; but the results are as yet very far from being satisfactory to himself. Some parts, therefore, of his description of the natural features of the country are, for the present, less specific than they were intended to be. Of the existing maps of France, he has followed mainly that of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge, making only a few alterations, that seemed to be both warranted and required. The Coast Towns are marked by numerals, which are placed within a small circle, beginning with figure 1 at the northwest. The Capes are indicated on the plan of Professor PILLANS, by pointers opposite to them in the line which bounds the Map : and these are also numbered, in their order from the north, as the names of the capes are in the letterpress.

As the precise boundaries of many of the tribes, mentioned by Cæsar, are entirely unknown, it has been thought sufficient to indicate their relative position by that of the chief towns.

The Author will gratefully receive any communication, correcting error or suggesting improvement.

MADRAS COLLEGE, ST. ANDREWS,

September 30, 1848.



GEOGRAPHICAL OUTLINE,

ADAPTED TO THE MAP.

ENGINEERS, in surveying a country, ascend the highest hills, and thence take a view of the surrounding districts, marking out other heights, on which also they erect flagstaffs, or poles, to guide them in taking their observations.

Let us imitate them in surveying the map of Gaul, which lies before us.

A very young engineer may require to be reminded, that running water always finds its way from higher to lower ground, through whatever windings, till it reach the sea. In looking, therefore, upon any map, we can easily determine the situation of the higher grounds, even when no mountains are marked, by observing the localities from which the traces of rivers or streams proceed in different directions.

On our Map will be seen four stations, marked by flag-staffs, bearing the figures 1, 2, 3, 4, in the flags. The 1st is on the east side of the map, and a little south from the middle of it. The 2d stands north-west from the first, at the distance of nearly one-third of the breadth of the Map in that direction. To assist our ideas of distance in

future descriptions, we may assume that a straight line, from the 1st to the 2d station, would measure about 110 miles. The 3d station stands west and southwards from the 1st, at the distance of about 240 miles. The 4th is near the middle of the range of mountains that form the southern boundary by land. Not to multiply stations, let us suppose that the whole of the country may be seen from these four points. *

We may imagine ourselves to be placed on the 1st station. The height on which we stand is Adūla, *Mount St. Gothard*, in *Alpes*, *the Alps*, which is 10,605 feet above the level of the sea.† The Alps are the greatest accumulation of mountains in Europe, and they are also the highest. Elsewhere nature appears in her delicacy and her loveliness ;—here always in majestic and terrific grandeur. Far above the line of vegetation rise regions of perpetual snow ; and above these shoot up vast spires of bare and solid rock, to look down upon the clouds. The rays of the sun melt the upper portion of the snow ; and the water penetrates the mass, to be again frozen at night. The warmth of the earth melts its under surface, and the water descends as from an inexhaustible reservoir, watering the fields below, and supplying the surrounding countries with rivers. The masses slide bodily downwards, at the rate, in

* The youngest pupil need hardly be informed, that this would be impossible in practice.

† Others say, 9075. The latest authorities are generally followed here. It will give some idea of this height to bear in mind that the highest mountain in Britain is not half so high ; and yet St. Gothard is not a high mountain for the Alps. Arthur's Seat is only 822 feet.

some places, of a few inches in the 24 hours ; and the spaces, which are thus left empty, are filled up by continued falls. These masses are called *glaciers*. On the steeper descents, they are precipitated with a noise like thunder, and a force that carries everything before it,—buildings, woods, and rocks. These falls are called *avalanches*. In some parts they are looked for regularly in their seasons, which are winter, from the heavy accumulation of snow, and spring, from the commencement of thaw ; and there people are on their guard against the consequences, which, notwithstanding, are sometimes most disastrous. The Alps are rugged towards the west, and precipitous towards the east, and form a vast natural barrier, which it was believed to require something more than human courage and power to be the first to surmount. This honour is accordingly conferred on Hercules. Hannibal, under almost incredible hardships, led over his army, with their baggage and elephants, to invade Italy ; and, in later times, Napoleon followed his example, with a train of heavy artillery.* Passes were first discovered by ascending through the *thals*† to the sources of the streams, and then going over the *Col* or neck,‡ if there happened to be one. The pass often winds

* The statement, that Hannibal lost 36,000 men in crossing the Alps, is doubtless a great exaggeration ; but such a statement would not have been made, unless the real loss had been very great. Napoleon lost no men ; but he was unopposed ; and the passage had been gradually widened. Suwarroff and Marshal Macdonald had greater difficulties to encounter.

† *Thal*, *Tal*, *Dal*, dale or valley.

‡ The neck, or narrow pass, between two opening valleys, with an ascent from each side.

along the face of a rent in this vast wall, with threatening rocks above, and a dizzy depth below.

Extending westward, for about fifty miles from our station, may be seen a valley, between two ranges of mountains. That on the right is called the Bernese or Helvetian Alps; and that on the left Penninæ Alpes, *the Pennine Alps*. Among the principal points, in the Bernese range, are the *Finsteraarhorn*, (the dark horn† of the Aar,) 14,325 ft.; beyond this, the *Jungfrau* (pronounce *yung frow*, young lady,) 13,730 ft.; at the extremity of the range, the *Diableret*, 10,020 ft. Between us and the Finsteraarhorn is the *Grimsel* pass. Among the principal points in the Pennine range are, *Monte Rosa*, 15,527 ft.; next, the *Great St. Bernard*, 11,006 ft.; and, at the end of the chain, *Mont Blanc*, 15,744 ft. the highest mountain in Europe.‡ Immediately south of Mont Blanc is the *Little St. Bernard*, 9600 ft. with a pass; between us and Monte Rosa, but nearer, is the *Simplon* pass. At the north base of our station, is the *Furca* pass. Here, also, is a glacier, from which Rhodanus, *the Rhone*, takes its rise. This river proceeds down the valley between the Bernese and Pennine Alps, but nearer the Bernese. At *A*, it turns suddenly to the north, round the base of

† A lofty pinnacle on a mountain, is usually called *horn*; thus in the same chain are the Shreck-horn, *the fright horn*; Wetter-horn, *the weather horn*; &c.

‡ So called from its white appearance. The ascent to the top of this mountain is an arduous and hazardous enterprise, and not many have fully accomplished it. See Auldjo's "Narrative of an Ascent to the Summit of Mont Blanc."

the Diableretz, and soon forms *Lacus Lemānus, the Lake of Geneva.*

During this part of its course, the Rhone is turbid and frothy, owing to its origin from under the snow on the mountain side. Its impurities, however, subside in the Lake, from the southern extremity of which it issues comparatively clear, runs first in a south-westerly direction, and then due south, and falls by several mouths into the Mediterranean, at the Gulf of Lyons. It is said to be the most rapid river in Europe. In its course it receives the following tributaries:—

1. (r) * *Ain*, from the north.
2. (r) *Arar, the Saône*; joined on the left by *Ogno, the Oignon*, and *Dubis, the Doubs*.
3. (l) *Isâra, the Isère*; joined on the left by *the Arco* and *the Romanche*.
4. (l) *Druna, the Drome*.
5. (r) *Ardèche*.
6. (l) *Sulga, the Sorgue*.
7. (l) *Druentia, the Durance*; joined on the left by *the Bleone* and *Verdon*.
8. (r) *Vardo, the Gardon*.

The basin of the Rhone contains many interesting remains of Roman works.

From the east side of our station, and within five miles of the source of the Rhone, rises Rhenus, *the Rhine*, which, next to the Danube, is the most important river in Europe. After proceeding a short

* (r) right bank ; (l) left bank.

way eastward, it sweeps round to the north, and forms *Lacus Brigantinus*, *the Lake of Constance*. Issuing from this lake in a westerly direction, it turns suddenly to the north, at *A*, and continues north and north-west till it reaches *Oceanus Germanicus*, *the German Ocean*. In this course it receives the following tributaries :—

1. (r) *Ill.*
2. (l) *Aröla, Aar*; joined on the right by *the Reuss* and *Limmat*; on the left by *the Kan-der* (r) and *Simmen* (l) uniting, and *the Saane*.
3. (l) *Ill.*
4. (r) *Nicer, the Neckar.*
5. (r) *Mænus, the Maine.*
6. (l) *Nava, the Glau.*
7. (l) *Mosella, the Moselle*; joined on the right by *the Meurthe* and *Saravus, the Sarre*.
8. (l) *Mösa, the Maas or Meuse*; joined on the left by *Sabis, the Sambre*; on the right by *the Ourte*, near *F.*.

The banks of the Rhine are famous for their vineyards, and old baronial castles. The river is navigable for the greater part of its course, and now about 200 steamers are continually plying on its broad surface.

From the northern base of our station, and near the source of the Rhone, *the Reuss*, noticed (2) above, takes its rise, and forms *the Lake of Lucerne*, and immediately west from this *the Aar* rises at the foot of the Finsteraarhorn. Turning

round to the south-east, we may see issuing, still from the base of our station, *Ticinus, the Ticino*, a tributary of *Padus, the Po*, forming a lake.

Passing now to our 2d station, we find ourselves on *Mont Ballon*, the eastern angle of *Mons Vogesus or Vosagus, Mont Vosges*. One branch of this chain runs northward, nearly parallel to the Rhine, and another sweeps round to the west and south, till it reaches about half-way to the third station. From this point a rising ground extends westward, as may be seen by the streams running down each side of it, and terminates in the most westerly headland. E. from the foot of our station rises the *Ill*, the 3d tributary of the Rhine; N. W. (7) the *Moselle*; and the 4th stream westward, immediately east of D, is the source of *Sequana, the Seine*, which flows from the *Cote d'Or*, a part of the *Vosges*, whence it runs in a north-westerly direction, and falls into *Oceanus Britannicus, the British Channel*. The tributaries of the *Seine* are:—

1. (r) *Aube*.
2. (l) *Icauna, the Yonne*; joined on the right by *the Armancon*, second head west of D.
3. (l) *Loing*.
4. (r) *Matrona, the Marne*.
5. (r) *Isara, the Oise*; joined—on the left by *Axona, the Aisne*, receiving (l) *the Vesle*;—on the right by *the Terrein*.
6. (r) *Epte*.
7. (l) *Autura, the Eure*.

Passing now to the 3d station, we find ourselves

on *Mont Dor*, 6470 ft., the loftiest mountain in the Auvergne range, and also in France.* This range runs nearly north and south, its next highest points being, north of it, *le Puy de Dôme*, 4846 ft., and south, *Cantal*, 6093 ft. From its southern extremity the *Mts de la Margeride* break off to the S. E., meeting Cebennæ Montes, the *Cevennes Mts*, which run from south to north, parallel, for most of their length, to the Rhone. Their chief peaks are *Losūra*, *Lozère*, 4900 ft., at the termination of the *Margeride*; north from it, *Mezène*, 5820 ft. and *Arbresle*, 4750 ft.

Looking down from our station, we observe to the E. two streams, the farther of which is Liger, the *Loire*, which flows northwards, passing B to C; then westwards into Oceanus, the *Atlantic Ocean*, through some of the most beautiful and fertile provinces of France. Its principal tributaries are:—

1. (r) *Arroux*.
2. (l) *Eläver*, the *Allier*.
3. (l) *Beuvron*.
4. (l) *Carus*, the *Cher*; joined on the right by *Avāra*, the *Yèvre* or *Auron*.
5. (l) *Indre*.
6. (l) *Vienne*; joined on the right by the *Creuse*, which receives the *Gartempe*; and on the left by the *Clain*.
7. (r) *Meduāna*, the *Mayenne*; joined (l) by the *Sarthe*, which receives (l) the *Huine* and the *Loir*.
8. (l) *Sèvre*.

* Modern France does not include the Alps.

Our 4th station is *Mount Maladetta*, 11,436 ft., in Pyrenæi Montes, *the Pyrenees*, the great chain which separates Spain from France.* From its northern base flows Garumna, *the Garonne*, running first N. W., then N. E., and turning again to the N. W. After the junction of its sixth and last tributary, it receives the name of *Gironde*, and discharges itself by a broad estuary into the Atlantic. Its basin produces some of the finest wine in France,—particularly that part of it called *the Médoc*, lying between the *Gironde* and the sea, though it is covered with sand and gravel. The chief tributaries of the *Garonne* are :—

1. (r) *Arriège*.
2. (r) *Tarnis*, *the Tarn*; joined on the right by *the Aveyron*, flowing by B.
3. (l) *Gers*.
4. (l) *Baise*.
5. (r) *Oltis*, *the Lot*.
6. (r) *Duranius*, *the Dordogne*; joined on the right by *the Vézère*, receiving (l) *the Corrèze*; and by *L'Isle*, receiving (r) *the Dronne*.

Westwards from Mount Maladetta, at 1, lies *Mont Perdu*, 11,275 ft., and, about 30 miles W. of it, the *Pic du Midi*, 9553 ft. A little to the N. of *Mont Perdu* rises Atur, Atūrus, *sive -ris*, *the Adour*, receiving (l) *the Gabas*, and (r) *the Midouze*. It flows N. W. and S. W. into the Bay of Biscay, and receives :—

* The ridge of the Pyrenees so strikingly resembles a gigantic boundary wall, that openings in it, affording passes, are called *Ports*.

1. (l) *Gave de Pau*; joined on the left by *the Gave d'Oléron*.

2. (l) *Nive*.

Having now seen the main rivers of France, we may notice those of shorter course, as they enter the sea, beginning at the northernmost, Scaldis, *the Scheldt* or *Escaut*, which flows northward through the dead flats of Belgium into the German Ocean, a little S. of the Rhine. Its tributaries are :—

1. (l) *Scarpe*.
2. (l) *Lys*.

N. of the Seine is Samăra, *the Somme*, with A on it; and W. of it Olăna, *the Orne*, flowing W. and N.

At the most westerly headland, the Atlantic receives *the Aulne*; and, about 25 miles N. of the Loire, Herius, *the Vilaine*, whose tributaries are :—

1. (r) *Ille*.*
2. (r) *Meu*.
3. (r) *Oust*.

To the S. are the *Lay*; the *Sèvre*, with its tributary (l) *the Vendée*, which flows through a territory celebrated, in the history of the wars of the Revolution, for its devoted adherence to the royal cause; and Carantonus, *the Charente*, which receives (l) *the Boidonne*.

The *Bidassoa* forms the boundary between France and Spain at the western extremity of the Pyrenees; and at their eastern extremity we have Tetis, *the Tech*, *the Gly*, Atax, *the Aude*, flowing E., and *the Herault*, flowing South. W. from the Gulf of Lyons, Varus, *the Var*, descending from the Alps, separates France from Italy.

* The recurrence of *Ill*, several times, as the proper name of a river, makes it very probable, that it radically

TOWNS ON THE RIVERS AND THEIR TRIBUTARIES.

On Rhôdanus, *the Rhone* :—

- A*—Octōdūrus, *Martigny*, a village of the Verāgri, who occupied part of *Valais* in Switzerland.
B—Gēnēva, *Geneva*, a town of the Allobrōges.

From this town westward, along the left bank of the Rhone, to its sharp turn at the foot of *Jura*, a distance of 19 miles, Cæsar built his wall to prevent the passage of the Helvetii. At that turn also is the *Perte du Rhone*, (Loss of the Rhone,) where the river runs under ground for a quarter of a mile.

- C*—Vieana, *Vienne*, capital of the Allobroges.
D—Arēlas, -lāte, *sive* -lātum, *Arles*, a town of the Salyes.

On (2) Arar, *the Saone*,

- E*--Amagētobria, *Admagetobria*, *sive* Magetobria, *la Moigte de Broie*, a village of the Sequāni, at the junction of the Ogno.

- F*--Cābillōnum, *Châlons*, a town of the Aedui.

On a feeder, Dūbis, *the Doubs*,

- H*--Vēsontio, *Besançon*, capital of the Sequani. Several Roman remains are found here, especially a fine aqueduct and a triumphal arch.

Not far from the source of (7) Druentia, *the Durance*, but on the Italian side of the Alps,

- J*--Ocēlum, *Usseau*, capital of the Graioceli, a tribe of Cisalpine Gaul. Others think it is the modern *Oulx* or *Exilles*, both villages a few miles westward.

On Rhēnus, *the Rhine* :—

- A*--Augusta Raurācōrum, *Augst*, capital of the Raurāci, near the borders of Helvētia.

signified water, as a common noun ; as *Esk* does in Scotland. *Eilleach*, in Gaelic, signifies a mill-dam or mill-channel ; *Allt*, a 'burn,' or mountain stream ; and *Dile*, a flood.

B--Noviomagus *sive* Nemētes, *Speyer* or *Spire*, capital of the Nemētes.

C--Confluentes, (*confluo*, *to flow together*,) Coblenz, a town of the Trēvīri, at the junction of Moselle and Rhenus.

On (7) Mosella, *the Moselle*,

D--Divodūrum *sive* Metis, *Metz*, capital of the Mediōmatrīci or -ces, at the junction of the Meurthe.

E--Augusta Trevirorum, *Trèves* or *Trier*, capital of the Treviri, at the junction of the Sarre.

Near (8) Mosa, *the Meuse*,

F--Aduātūca *sive* Atuatuca, afterwards Tungri, Tongres, a town of the Eburōnes; not to be confounded with Aduātūcum *sive* Atuatum, a town of the Aduatuci,—position unknown.

On Sequāna, *the Seine* :—

A--Melōdūnum, *Melun*, a town of the Sēnōnes,—according to some the same with Metiosēdum or Josēdum, which probably lay nearer

B--Lütētia Pārīsiōrum, *Paris*, capital of the Parisii, and now of France.*

On (2) Icauna, *the Yonne*,

C--Agedincum *sive* Agendīcum, *Sens*, the capital of the Senones; according to others, *Provins*, west of Melun.

On a branch of its feeder, *the Armançon*,

D--Alēsia *sive* Alēsia, *Alise*, a town of the Man-

* The warlike, but barbarous, invaders of the Roman Empire would learn first the names of the tribes that opposed them; and they appear to have given this name to their chief town, without troubling themselves farther about the matter. Hence the modern name of a town is often merely a corruption and contraction of that by which the ancient tribe was distinguished.

dūbiū, on Mount Auxois, said to have been founded by Hercūles. It was besieged and taken by Cæsar.

On (4) Matrōna, *the Marne*,

E--Near the source, Andōmadūnum *sive* -tunum,
Langres, capital of the Lingōnes.

F--Meldi, *Meaux*, capital of the Meldi.

On the *Terrein*, a feeder of (5) Isāra, *the Oise*,
G--Cæsāromāgus *sive* Bellōvaci, *Beauvais*, capital
of the Bellovacī; some think it the same with
Bratuspantium.

H--Between Isara and Axōna, Bibrax, *Bièvre*, a
town of the Rēmi.

J--On Axona, *the Aisne*, below the junction of
the Vesle, Noviōdūnum *sive* Augusta Suessiōnum,
Soissons, capital of the Suessiōnes, -siō-
nes, -sōnes, or -sōnes.

On *the Vesle*,

K--Dürōcortōrum *sive* -ra, *Rheims*, capital of the
Remi.

South from Paris about 55 miles,

L--Vellaunodūnum, probably *Beaune*, a town of
the Senones.

On Liger *sive* Ligēris, *the Loire* :—

A--Dēcētia, *Décize*, a town of the Ædui.

B--Near the junction of Elāver, *the Allier*, Noviō-
dūnum *sive* Nevirnum, *Nevers*, a town of the
Ædui.

C--Gēnābum *sive* -bos, *Orléans*, capital of the
Aurēliāni.

D--Cæsārodūnum, Tūrōnes *sive* -ni, *Tours*, capi-
tal of the Turones and of the modern province
of *Touraine*. From the termination *dunum*,
(*dun*), signifying *a height*, it has been supposed

that the ancient town stood on the right bank of Liger.

E--Condivicnum *sive* Namnētes, *Nantes* or *Nantz*, capital of the Namnētes or Nannētes.

On (1) *the Arroux*,

F--Near the source, Bibracte *sive* Augustodūnum, *Autun*, capital of the *Ædui*.

On (2) *Eläver, the Allier*,

G--Gergōvia, a town of the *Arverni*, the only Gallic fortress which Cæsar besieged unsuccessfully, situated on a hill still called *Mont Gergoie*; not to be confounded with Gergōvia, *sive* Gergobīna, a town of the *Boii*,—position uncertain.

On (3) *the Beuvron*,

H--Noviōdūnum, probably *Nouan le Fuzélier*, a village of the *Bitüriges*.

On *Avāra, the Yèvre*, a (r) feeder of (4) *Carus, the Cher*,

J--Avārcum, *Bourges*, capital of the *Bituriges*.

On (6) *the Vienne*,

K--Augustoritum *sive* Lēmōvīces, called also Ratiastum, *Limoges*, capital of the *Lemovices*.

On a (l) feeder, *the Clain*,

L--Limōnum *sive* Pictāvi, *Poitiers*, capital of the *Pictōnes* or *Pictāvi*.

On (7) *Meduāna, the Mayenne*,

M--Juliōmāgus *sive* Andegāvi, *Angers*, capital of the *Andes* or *Andegavi*, and of the modern province of *Anjou*.

On Garumna, *the Garonne* :—

A--Tōlōsa, *Toulouse*, capital of the *Tolosātes*.

On *the Aveyron*, a feeder of (2) *Tarnis, the Tarn*,

B—Segodūnum *sive* Rāthēni, *Roder*, capital of the Rutheni or Ruteni.

On (5) Oltis, *the Lot*,

C—Divōna *sive* Cădurci, *Cahors*, capital of the Cadurci. The remains of a Roman theatre and aqueduct are still visible here.

On (6) Durānius, *the Dordogne*,

D—Uxellodūnum, probably *Capdenac* or *le Puy d'Issolu*, a town of the Cadurci, the last place in Gaul which yielded to Cæsar, in commemoration of which a monument was afterwards raised at Cahors.

On—Scaldis, *the Scheldt* or *Escaut*—

(1) *the Scarpe*,

A—Nemetocenna *sive* Nemetācum, *Atrecht* or *Arras*, capital of the Atrebates.

On Samāra, *the Somme* :—

A—Samārobrīva, *Amiens*, capital of the Ambiāni.

B—Southwards, Bratuspantium, a town of the Bellovāci,—position uncertain.

On Herius, *the Vilaine* :—

A—Rhēdōnes *sive* Condate, *Rennes*, capital of the Rhedones, one of the Armōricæ Civitates.

On Atax, *the Aude* :—

A—Carcāso, *Carcassonne*, a town of the Volcæ Tectōsages.

B—Narbo, *Narbonne*, capital of the Volcæ Tectōsages, and of the Roman Province. It was called *Narbo Martius* by a Roman consul, *Martius*, who founded the colony.

COAST TOWNS, FROM THE N.W.

- (1)--Itius Portus, probably *Wissant*, a village of the Morini, some miles west from the modern Calais, whence Cæsar made his second passage to Britain. Opposite, in Cantium, Kent, is Lemānis Portus, *Lymne*, a little south-west of Dubris, *Dover*, where Cæsar effected a landing.
- (2)--N. W. of the Vilaine, Dariorigum *sive Veneti*, *Vannes*, in Bretagne, capital of the Veneti.
- (3)--W. of the Rhone, Massilia, *Marseilles*, a seaport of the Salyes, said to have been founded by Greeks from Phocæa, B. C. 509. Under the Romans it was celebrated as a seat of commerce and learning.
- (4)--Taurois *sive Tauroeis*, *la Ciotat*, a town of the Salyes, half-way between Massilia and Telo Martius, *Toulon*.

CAPES.—(1) Itium Prom. *Gris Nez*; (2) *La Hague*; (3) Gobæum Prom. *St. Mathieu*; (4) *Pt. Raz*; (5) Pictonum Prom. *Sables d'Olonne*; (6) Santonum Prom. (7) Pyrenæum *sive Aphrodisium* Prom. *Creus*; (8) Citharista Prom. *Sicie*.

ISLANDS.—In the Oceanus Britannicus, Ridūna, Alderney, Sarnia, Guernsey, and Cæsarea, Jersey. Westwards from Gobæum Prom. Uxantis, Ushant. South-west from Veneti, Vindilis, Belleisle. On the coast of the Pictones, Noirmoutier and Isle d'Yeu. Between the mouths of the Sèvre and Garumna, Radis, Rhè, and Uliarus, Oléron. Near Citharista, Stœchades, Isles d'Hières.

BOUNDARIES AND DIVISIONS.

The whole country before us is bounded on the N. W. from the mouth of the Rhine to Gobæ-

um Prom. Point St. Mathieu, by the *Oceanus Germanicus* and *Oceanus Britannicus*, connected by the Fretum Gallicum, *Straits of Dover*; on the W. from *Gobæum Prom.* to the *Montes Pyrenæi*, by the *Oceanus*, part of the *Atlantic* or *Bay of Biscay*; on the S. by the *Pyrenæi*, which divide it from *Hispania*, and, from the *Pyrenæi* to the *Alpes Maritimæ*, by the *Mare Magnum, the Mediterranean*; on the S. E. by *Varus*, and the *Maritimæ, Graicæ, Cotticæ, Penninæ*, and *Rhaeticæ Alpes*,* which divide it from *Italia*; and on the N. E. by *Rhenus*, which divides it from *Germania*. Of this country, a part had been reduced to the form of a Roman province before the time of Cæsar's expedition to it; and this province being regarded as already part of the empire, he does not include it, when he speaks of *omnis Gallia*, but restricts that appellation to the other parts, which, as retaining their independence, were foreign. Though he was particular in laying down the boundaries of the independent parts, he does not mention those of *Provincia*, except incidentally,—probably because they were well known to the Romans at the time. The boundary between the province and the rest of Gaul appears to have been,—from *Adula, Mount St. Gothard*, our first station, to the junction of the *Arar*,—*the Rhodanus*, which divided it from the territories of the *Helvetii* and

* The *Alpes Maritimæ* extend from the sea to the source of the *Po*; the *Cotticæ* from thence nearly to the source of the *Arco*; the *Graicæ* to *Mont Blanc*; the *Penninæ* to *Monte Rosa*; the *Rhaeticæ* from *Monte Rosa*, eastward through *Rhætia*.

Sequani, including a southward turn of the river, which belonged to the *Allobroges*. At the junction of the Arar it crossed *Rhodanus* to *Cebennæ Montes*, the *Cevennes Mountains*, which formed the boundary southward as far as the source of the *Tarnis*, 2d tributary of the *Garumna*. Hence it ran south-westwards, excluding this tributary for about half of its course. It then crossed the stream to include part of the tribe *Ruteni*, hence called *Ruteni Provinciales*, and continued westward to the junction of the *Tarnis*. Here it crossed the *Garumna* to include the *Tolosates*, and ran southward to the source of that river, at the foot of the *Maladetta*, our fourth station. Of the other three divisions, as they are laid down by Cæsar, *Gallia Belgica* is divided from the rest by the *Sequana*, from its mouth to the junction of the *Matrona*, and thence by the *Matrona*, *Vogesus*, and, from *Ballon*, our second station, by a small ridge, to the *Rhenus*, touching the northern extremity of *Mount Jura*. *Gallia Celtica*, which Cæsar sometimes calls simply *Gallia*, is bounded on the N. by the territories of the *Belgæ*, and on the south by the Roman province, and the *Garumna* to its mouth. *Aquitania* is bounded on the N. by the *Garumna*; on the E. by the Province; and on the S. by the Pyrenees. Observe that the *Helvetii* are included among the *Galli* or *Celtæ*, though they are generally spoken of by themselves. Their boundaries, as seen from our first station, are a line from the source of the Rhine to the western extremity of *Lacus Brigantinus*, running west of the river, and

nearly parallel to its course ; from the lake to the town *A*, *Rhenus*; *Rhodanus* from its source to the western extremity of *Lacus Lemanus*; and, between these points, the *Jura Mountains*. The *Helvetii* did not extend so far to the east as the modern Swiss, who are bounded here also by the Rhine. The *Sequani* are divided from the *Helvetii* by *Jura*; and are bounded on the W. by the *Arar*; during part of its course.

The following are the principal tribes mentioned by Cæsar, whose position has not been indicated by their towns :—

I. In the Roman province,

The *Nantuātes*, *Verāgri*, and *Sedūni* occupied the valley of *Rhodanus*, before it enters *Lacus Lemānus*; the *Centrōnes* inhabited part of *Savoy*, near the sources of the *Isāra*; whilst the *Helvii* and *Volcæ Arecomīci* lay on *Rhodanus*, after it is joined by that stream.

II. In Gallia Belgica,

The *Batāvi* occupied the islands at the mouth of the *Rhenus*. Southwards, between them and the *Tungri* or *Eburōnes*, lay the *Menāpii*; to the S. W. of whom were the *Aduatūci*; and to the S. the *Condrūsi* and *Pæmāni*, tribes of German origin.

W. of the *Menapii* and *Tungri* were situated the *Nervii*, a very brave and powerful nation, who offered a desperate resistance to Cæsar, bounded on the W. by the *Morōni* and *Atrebātes*, on the S. by the *Verōmandui*.

S. W. of the Bellovāci lay the Velōcasses or Bellocassi, whose chief town was Rotomāgus, *Rouen*, on Sequāna; between whom and the sea were the Calēti or -tes.

Between the Mediōmatrīci and Mons Vosēgus, were situated the Leuci, whose capital was Tul-lum, *Toul*, on Mosella.

III. In Gallia Celtica,

The Armōrīcæ Civitates occupied the maritime tract between the mouths of Sequana and Liger, embracing the modern provinces of *Normandy* and *Bretagne*. The name is derived from two Celtic words, signifying "on the sea." Their principal tribes were the Unelli, Rhedōnes, Curiō-sōlites, Osismii, and Venēti.

The Lexovii lay at the mouth of the Sequana, on the left bank; and between them and the Andes or Andecāvi were the different tribes of the Aulerci, viz. Ebūrovīces, Diablīntes, and Ceno-māni. Between these and the Aureliāni and Senō-nēs lay the Carnūtes.

Between the Pictones and the mouth of the Ga-rumna, were the Santōni or -nes, *Saintonge*.

S. from Nevirnum, we find, in ascending the Liger, the Boii, Aulerci Brannovīces, and Se-gūsiāni, and, at the junction of the Arar and Rhodanus, the Ambarri, all in vassalage to the Ædui.

The Helvetii were divided into four *pagi* or cantons, viz. Urbīgēnus or Verbīgēnus, to the N. of Lacus Lemanus, Tigurīnus to the W., and two others, whose names are not mentioned.

IV. In Aquitania,

The Garumni were situated at the mouth of the Garumna ; the Sotiātes near the junction of the Oltis ; the Bigerrōnes at the source of the Gave de Pau ; the Elusātes between them and the Sotiates ; and the Tarbelli at the mouth of the Atūrus.

MODERN FRANCE, as compared with Ancient Gaul, wants the whole of Switzerland and Savoy ; also Belgium and a part of Rhenish Prussia, which together comprise the northern half of the Belgæ.

E P I T O M E,

&c. &c.

I. *Galliae Partes.*

Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres. Unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam Celtæ, qui, linguâ nostra, Galli appellantur.

II. *Incolæ differunt.*

Hi omnes, linguâ, institutis, legibus, inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen dividit, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana.

III. *Belgæ.*

Fortissimi sunt Belgæ, propterea quod proximi sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, qui buscum continenter bellum gerunt.

IV. *Helvetii.*

Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt, quod, fere quotidianis præliis, cum Germanis contendunt.

V. *Gallia Celtica.*

Una pars initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continentur Garumnâ flumine, oceano, finibus Belgarum. Attingit etiam flumen Rhenum. Vergit ad septemtriones.

VI. *Gallia Belgica.*

Belgæ ab extremis Galliæ finibus oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septemtriones et orientem solem.

VII. *Aquitania.*

Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenæos montes et eam partem oceanii, quæ est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septemtriones.

VIII. *Orgetorix.*

Apud Helvetios, nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Is conurbationem nobilitatis fecit; et civitati persuasit, ut, de finibus suis, cum omnibus copiis exirent.

IX. *Helvetiorum fines.*

Facilius eis persuasit, quod undique, loci naturâ, Helvetii continentur; una ex parte, flumine Rheno, latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; altera ex parte, monte Jura altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertiâ,

lacu Lemano, et flumine Rhodano, qui Provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit.

X. *Profectionem confirmant.*

His rebus adducti constituerunt ea, quæ ad proficiscendum pertinerent, comparare; jumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coemere; sementes quam maximas facere; cum proximis civitatibus amicitiam confirmare. In tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant.

XI. *Orgetorigis consilium.*

Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Sequano, ut regnum, in civitate sua, occuparet, quod pater antè habuerat. Itemque Dumnorigi, Æduo, qui maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur, persuadet. Inter se jusjurandum dant, et totius Galliae sese potiri posse sperant.

XII. *Orgetorix poena se eripit.*

Ea res ut est Helvetiis enunciata, Orgetorigem, ex vinculis, causam dicere coegerunt. Damnatum poenam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur. Die constituta, Orgetorix, ad judicium, omnem suam familiam, et omnes clientes obæratosque conduxit. Per eos se eripuit.

XIII. *Orgetorix moritur.*

Quum civitas, ob eam rem incitata, armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, Orgetorix mortuus est. Post ejus mortem nihilominus Helvetii id, quod constituerant, facere conantur. Ubi se paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia, vicos, privata ædificia, incendunt.

XIV. *Itinera duo.*

Trium mensium molita cibaria quemque domo efferre jubent. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent; unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum; alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod Rhodanus nonnullis locis vado transitur.

XV. *Cæsar proficiscitur.*

Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est Geneva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis, diem dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes convenient. Cæsari quum id nunciatum esset, maturat ab urbe proficisci, et in Galliam ulteriore contendit. Pontem jubet rescindi.

XVI. *Helvetiorum legatio.*

Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, qui dicerent, "Sibi esse in

animo, sine ullo maleficio, iter per provinciam facere." Cæsar, a lacu Lemano ad montem Juram, murum fossamque perducit. Negat, "Se posse iter ulli per provinciam dare." Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, qua, Sequanis invitis, propter angustias ire non poterant.

XVII. *Dumnorix Helvetiis amicus.*

His quum persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem mittunt, ut, eo deprecatore, impretrarent. Dumnorix apud Sequanos plurimum poterat, et Helvetiis erat amicus, quod Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat. Itaque rem suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat, ut, per fines suos, Helvetios ire patientur.

XVIII. *Cæsar exercitum educit.*

Cæsar in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit, duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres ex hibernis educit, et in ulteriorem Galliam, per Alpes, ire contendit. In fines Vocontiorum die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrogum fines, ab Allobrogibus in Segusianos, exercitum ducit. Hi sunt, extra Provinciam, trans Rhodanum primi.

XIX. *Legationes ad Cæsarem.*

Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum copias suas transduxerant, et Æduorum agros populabantur. Ædui, quum se defendere non pos-

sent, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt, rogatum auxilium. Eodem tempore Ambarri, consanguinei Æduorum, Cæsarem certiorem faciunt, sese, depopulatis agris, non facilè ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere. Item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant, fugâ se ad Cæsarem recipiunt. Cæsar non expectandum sibi statuit, dum in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.

XX. Cæsar ad Helvetios pervenit.

Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Æduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit, incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, judicari non possit. Id Helvetii, ratibus ac lintribus junctis, transibant. Ubi Cæsar certior factus est, tres copiarum partes Helvetios transduxisse, quartam vero partem citra flumen esse, de tertia vigilia, e castris profectus, ad eam partem pervenit, quæ nondum transierat.

XXI. Tigurini dant pœnas.

Eos impeditos aggressus, magnam eorum partem concidit. Reliqui sese in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus: nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus Lucium Cassium, consulem, interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, quæ pars calamitatem Populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps pœnas persolvit.

XXII. *Helvetii legatos mittunt.*

Hoc prælio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arare faciendum curat, atque ita exercitum transducit. Helvetii, repente ejus adventu commoti, legatos ad eum mittunt, cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat. Is ita cum Cæsare agit.

XXIII. *Divico loquitur.*

‘Si pacem Populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros, ubi Cæsar eos esse voluisse; sin bello persecuti perseveraret, reminisceretur et veteris incommodi Populi Romani, et pristinæ virtutis Helvetiorum. Se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute, quam dolo, contenderent. Quare, ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate Populi Romani nomen caperet.’

XXIV. *Cæsar respondet.*

His Cæsar ita respondit; ‘Sibi minus dubitationis dari, quod eas res, quas commemorassent, memoriâ teneret. Si veteris contumeliæ oblivisci vellet, num recentium injuriarum memoriam deponere posse? Tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea, quæ pollicentur, facturos intelligat, et, si Æduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem facturum.’

XXV. *Castra movent. Pugnatur.*

Divico respondit; ‘Ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere, non dare, consueverint; ejus rei Populum Romanum esse ‘testem.’ Hoc responso dato, discessit. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit Cæsar. Equitatum omnem præmittit; qui videant, quas in partes hostes iter faciant. Qui, alieno loco, cum equitatu Helvetiorum prælium committunt; et pauci de nostris cadunt. Helvetii audaciùs subsistere, nonnunquam nostros laceressere, cœperunt.

XXVI. *Iter. Frumentum.*

Cæsar suos a prælio continebat; ac satis habebat, in præsentia, hostem rapinis prohibere. Ita dies circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti, inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum, non amplius quinis aut senis millibus passuum interesset. Interim quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum, quod essent publice polliciti, flagitare. Nam, propter frigora, non modo frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat. Eo autem frumento, quod flumine Arare navibus subvexerat, minus uti poterat, quod iter ab Arare Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat.

XXVII. *Cæsar Æduos accusat.*

Diem ex die ducere Ædui; conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi se diutiùs duci intellexit; et

diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret; convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratui praeerat, graviter eos accusat, quod ab iis non sublevetur; praesertim quum, magna ex parte, eorum precibus adductus bellum suscepit.

XXVIII. *Liscus respondet.*

Tum demum Liscus proponit; ‘Esse nonnullos,
‘quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat;
‘hos, seditiosa atque improba oratione, multitu-
‘dinem detergere, ne frumentum conferant. Ab
‘iisdem nostra consilia hostibus enunciari; hos a
‘se coerceri non posse. Quin etiam, quod rem
‘Cæsari enunciârit, intelligere sese, quanto id cum
‘periculo fecerit; et, ob eam causam, quam diu
‘potuerit, tacuisse.’

XXIX. *Dumnorix.*

Cæsar hac oratione Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fraterem, designari sentiebat: sed, quod, pluribus praesentibus, eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit; Liscum retinet; dicit libcrius atque audacius. Eadem secreto ab aliis querit; reperit esse vera: Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summa audaciâ, magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratiâ, cupidum rerum novarum; complures annos, omnia Æduorum vectigalia, parvo pretio redemta,

habere ; propterea quod, illo licente, contra liceri audeat nemo.

XXX. *Idem.*

His rebus suam rem familiarem auxisse, magnum numerum equitatus semper circum se habere. Favere Helvetiis propter affinitatem ; odisse Cæsar-em, et Romanos, quod eorum adventu potentia ejus diminuta, et Divitiacus, frater, in antiquum locum gratiae atque honoris sit restitutus. Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem regni, per Helvetios, obtinendi venire ; imperio Populi Romani, non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea, quam habeat, gratiam desperare.

XXXI. *Divitiacus.*

Quum ad has suspiciones certissimæ res accederent, satis esse causæ arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. His omnibus unum repugnabat, quod Divitiaci, fratris, summum in Populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam, cognoverat : nam, ne ejus suppicio Divitiaci animum offenderet, verebatur. Itaque, priusquam quidquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet : simul commonefacit, quæ, ipso præsente, in concilio Gallorum sint dicta ; et ostendit, quæ sevaratim quisque de eo apud se dixerit.

XXXII. *Divitiacus, Dumnorix, et Cesar.*

Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis obsecrare cœpit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret ; ‘ Scire se, illa esse vera ; sese tamen et amore fraterno, et existimatione vulgi commoveri. Quod si quid ei a Cæsare gravius accidisset, quum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret, neminem existimateturum non sua voluntate factum ; qua ex re futurum, uti totius Galliae animi a se averterentur.’ Cæsar ejus dextram prehendit ; Dumnorigem ad se vocat ; fratrem adhibet ; quæ in eo reprehendat, ostendit ; monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet.

XXXIII. *Cæsar ad hostes contendit.*

Eodem die, ab exploratoribus certior factus, hostes sub monte consedisse, millia passuum ab ipsius castris octo, qualis esset natura montis, et qualis in circuitu adscensus, qui cognoscerent, misit. Renunciatum est, facilem esse. De tertia vigilia, Titum Labienum, legatum, cum duabus legionibus, summum jugum montis adscendere jubet. Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit ; equitatumque omnem ante se mittit.

XXXIV. *Considius fallitur.*

Primâ luce, quum summus mons a Tito Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis passibus abesset, neque aut

ipsius adventus, aut Labieni, cognitus esset, Considius, equo admisso, ad eum accurrit; dicit montem, quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se ex Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Cæsar suas copias in proximum collem subducit; aciem instruit.

XXXV. *Labienus et Cæsar.*

Labienus, ut erat ei præceptum, (ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret,) monte occupato, nostros expectabat, prælioque abstinebat. Multo denique die, per exploratores cognovit Cæsar, montem a suis teneri, et Considium, perterritum, quod non vidisset, pro viso renunciâsse. Eo die, quo consuérat intervallo, hostes sequitur; et millia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

XXXVI. *Bibracte.*

Postridie ejus diei, quod omnino biduum supererat, quum exercitui frumentum metiri oporteret, et quod a Bibracte, oppido Æduorum longè maximo ac copiosissimo, non amplius millibus passuum duodeviginti aberat, rei frumentariæ prospiciendum existimavit, et Bibracte ire contendit. Helvetii, seu quod perterritos Romanos discedere existimarent, sive quod re frumentaria intercludi posse confiderent, itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere cœperunt. Postquam id animadvertisit, copias suas Cæsar in proximum

collem subducit ; equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit.

XXXVII. *Prælium committitur.*

Ipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit. Sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum ab iis, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri jussit. Helvetii, cum omnibus suis carris secuti, impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt. Ipsi, confertissima acie rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange facta, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt. Cæsar, primùm suc, deinde omnium remotis equis, ut spem fugæ tolleret, cohortatus suos, prælium commisit. Milites, e loco superiore pilis missis, facilè hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Èa disjecta, gladiis destictis, in eos impetum fecerunt.

XXXVIII. *Helvetii pedem referunt.*

Gallis magno erat impedimento, quòd, pluribus eorum scutis, uno ictu pilorum, transfixis et colligatis, quum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere, neque, sinistrâ impedita, satis commode pugnare poterant. Tandem, vulneribus defessi, et pedem re-ferre, et, quòd mons suberat circiter mille passuum, èo se recipere cœperunt. Capto monte, et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui agmen hostium claudebant, ex itinere nostros aggressi, circum-venere ; et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem se receperant, rursus instare et prælium redin-tegrare cœperunt.

XXXIX. *Prælium redintegratur.*

Romani conversa signa bipartito intulerunt ; prima et secunda acies, ut victis ac submotis resisterent ; tertia, ut venientes exciperet. Ita, aincipiti prælio, diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius quum nostrorum impetum sustinere non possent, alteri se, ut cœperant, in montem receperunt ; alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto prælio, quum ab hora septima ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est ; propterea quod pro vallo carros objecerant.

XL. *Helvetii vincuntur.*

Impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia, atque unus e filiis captus est. Ex eo prælio circiter millia hominum centum et triginta superfuerunt ; eaque tota nocte ierunt ; in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt ; quum, et propter vulnera militum, et sepulturam occisorum, nostri eos sequi non potuissent. Cæsar ad Lingonas literas nunciosque misit, ne eos frumento, neve alia re, juvarent. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus copiis eos sequi cœpit.

XLI. *Helvetii legatos mittunt.*

Helvetii, omnium rerum inopiâ adducti, legatos de ditione ad eum miserunt. Qui, quum se ad

pedes projecissent, suppliciterque locuti pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, adventum suum expectare jussisset, paruerunt. Eo postquam pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent, poposcit. Helvetios in suos fines reverti jussit; et quod, omnibus frugibus amissis, domi nihil erat, Allobrogibus imperavit, ut his frumenti copiam facerent; ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit, quod noluit eum locum vacare, ne, propter bonitatem agrorum, Germani in Helvetiorum fines transirent.

XLII. Helvetiorum numeri.

In castris Helvetiorum tabulæ repertæ sunt, Græcis literis confectæ, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta est, qui numerus domo exisset eorum, qui arma ferre possent; et item separatim pueri, senes, mulieresque. Summa omnium fuerat ad millia trecenta sexaginta et octo. Eorum, qui domum redierunt, repertus est numerus millium centum et decem.

XLIII. Galliæ totius legati.

Bello Helvetiorum confecto, totius fere Galliæ legati, principes civitatum, ad Cæsarem gratulatum convenerunt; ‘Intelligere sese, tametsi, pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis, Populus Romanus ab iis poenas repetisset, tamen eam rem non minùs ex usu terræ Galliæ quam Populi Romani accidisse;

‘ propterea quòd, florentissimis rebus, domos suas
 ‘ Helvetii reliquissent, ut toti Galliæ bellum in-
 ‘ ferrent, imperioque potirentur ; locumque domi-
 ‘ cilio deligerent, quèm opportunissimum ac fructu-
 ‘ osissimum judicâssent ; reliquasque civitates sti-
 ‘ pendiarias haberent.’

XLIV. Secreto agitur.

Petierunt, uti sibi concilium totius Galliæ, in diem certam, indicere liceret ; sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. Ea re permissa, jurejurando, ne quis enunciaret, inter se sanxerunt. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes, qui antè fuerant ad Cæsarem, revert'erunt, petieruntque, uti sibi secreto, de omnium salute, cum eo agere liceret. Ea re impetrata, sese omnes flentes Cæsari ad pedes projecerunt ; ‘ Non minùs se contendere, ne ea, quæ dixissent,
 ‘ enunciarentur, quam, uti ea, quæ vellent, impe-
 ‘ trarent ; propterea quòd, si enunciatum esset, sum-
 ‘ mum in cruciatum se venturos viderent.’

XLV. Divitiacus loquitur.

Locutus est pro his Divitiacus ; ‘ Galliæ totius
 ‘ factiones esse duas ; harum alterius principatum
 ‘ tenere Æduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi quum de
 ‘ potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent,
 ‘ factum esse, uti ab Arvernis Sequanisque Germani
 ‘ mercede arcesserentur. Horum primò circiter

‘ millia quindecim Rhenum transisse ; posteaquam
 ‘ agros, cultum, et copias Gallorum homines bar-
 ‘ bari adamâssent, transductos esse plures.

XLVI. *Idem.*

‘ Nunc esse in Gallia ad centum et viginti millium
 ‘ numerum ; cum his Æduos, eorumque clientes
 ‘ semel atque iterum contendisse ; pulsos, omnem
 ‘ nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum
 ‘ amisisse. Quibus calamitatibus, qui plurimum
 ‘ antè in Gallia potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis
 ‘ obsides dare, nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando
 ‘ civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repeti-
 ‘ tuos, neque auxilium a Populo Romano implor-
 ‘ aturos, neque recusatuos, quominus perpetuò sub
 ‘ illorum imperio essent.

XLVII. *Idem.*

‘ Unum se esse ex omni civitate Æduorum, qui
 ‘ adduci non potuerit, ut juraret, aut liberos suos
 ‘ obsides daret. Ob eam rem, se ex civitate pro-
 ‘ fugisse, et Romanam venisse, auxilium postulatum.
 ‘ Sed pejus victoribus Sequanis, quam Æduis victis,
 ‘ accidisse; propterea quod Áriovistus, rex German-
 ‘ orum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque
 ‘ partem agri Sequani occupavisset. Futurum esse,
 ‘ paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliae finibus pelle-
 ‘ rentur, atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent.

XLVIII. *Idem.*

‘ Arioivistum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias
 ‘ prælio vieerit, superbe et crudeliter imperare,
 ‘ obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et in
 ‘ eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere. Hominem
 ‘ esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium ; non pos-
 ‘ se ejus imperia diutius sustineri. Nisi si quid in
 ‘ Populo Romano sit auxiliī, omnibus Gallis idem
 ‘ esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint, ut alias
 ‘ sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant ; fortunamque,
 ‘ quæcunque accidat, experiantur. Cæsarem de-
 ‘ terrere posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum
 ‘ Rhenum transducatur.’

XLIX. *De Sequanis.*

Hac oratione habita, omnes, qui aderant, magno
 fletu auxilium a Cæsare petere cœperunt. Animad-
 vertit Cæsar, unos Seuanos nihil earum rerum
 facere, quas ceteri facerent ; sed tristes terram
 intueri. Ejus rei causa quæ esset, quum ab iis
 sæpius quæreret, neque ullam omnino vocem ex-
 primere posset, idem Divitiacus respondit ; ‘ Hoc
 ‘ esse graviorem fortunam Seuanorum, quod soli
 ‘ ne in occulto quidem queri, neque auxilium im-
 ‘ plorare, auderent, absentisque Arioivistri crudelita-
 ‘ tem, velut si adesset, horrerent.’

L. *Cæsaris consilium.*

His rebus cognitis, Cæsar Gallorum animos con-

firmavit ; ‘Magnam se habere spem, beneficio suo adductum, Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum.’ Multæ res eum hortabantur, quare eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret ; imprimis, quod *Æduos*, fratres sæpenumero a senatu appellatos, in servitute videbat Germanorum teneri ; quod, in tanto imperio Populi Romani, turpissimum sibi et reipublicæ esse arbitrabatur. Germanos Rhenum transire periculosum videbat ; neque sibi temperaturos existimabat, quin, ut antè Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in Provinciam, atque inde in Italiam, contendenter ; quibus rebus quam maturime occurrendum putabat.

LI. Cæsar legatos mittit.

Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, uti aliquem locum medium colloquio diceret ; ‘Velle sese de republica et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere.’ Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit ; ‘Si quid ipsi a ‘Cæsare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse ; ‘si quid ille a se velit, illum ad se venire oportere ; ‘sibi autem mirum videri, quid in sua Gallia, quam ‘bello vicisset, aut Cæsari, aut omnino Populo ‘Romano, negotii esset.’

LII. Iterum legatos mittit.

His responsis ad Cæsarem relatis, iterum legatos, cum his mandatis, mittit ; ‘Quoniam, beneficio

‘ affectus, hanc sibi Populoque Romano gratiam
 ‘ referret; hæc esse, quæ ab eo postularet; primùm,
 ‘ ne quam hominum multitudinem amplius trans
 ‘ Rhenum in Galliam transduceret; deinde obsides,
 ‘ quos haberet ab Æduis, redderet; neve his, sociisve
 ‘ eorum, bellum inferret. Si id non impetraret, sese,
 ‘ quoniam senatus censisset, ut, quicunque Gal-
 ‘ liam provinciam obtineret, amicos Populi Romani
 ‘ defenderet, Æduorum injurias non neglecturum.’

LIII. *Ariovistus respondet.*

Ad hæc Ariovistus respondit; ‘ Jus esse belli,
 ‘ ut, qui viciissent, quemadmodum vellent, impera-
 ‘ rent; Populum Romanum victis, non ad alterius
 ‘ præscriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium, imperare
 ‘ consuësse. Æduos sibi, quoniam belli fortunam
 ‘ tentassent, ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse
 ‘ factos. Se obsides redditurum non esse; neque
 ‘ bellum illaturum, si stipendum quotannis pen-
 ‘ derent. Cæsar, quum vellet, congrederetur; in-
 ‘ tellecturum, quid invicti Germani, qui, inter an-
 ‘ nos quatuordecim, tectum non subissent, virtute
 ‘ possent.’

LIV. *Cæsar proficiscitur.*

Eodem tempore legati ab Æduis et Treviris
 veniebant; Ædui, questum, quod Harudes, qui
 nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum
 popularentur; Treviri, pagos centum Suevorum

ad ripas Rheni consedisse, qui transire conarentur. Quibus rebus, Cæsar, vehementer commotus, maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minus facile resisti posset. Itaque, re frumentaria comparata, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

LV. De Vesontione.

Quum tridui viam processisset, nunciatum est ei, Ariovistum cum omnibus copiis ad occupandum Vesontionem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, triduique viam a suis finibus processisse. Id ne accideret, præcavendum Cæsar existimabat. Namque omnium rerum, quæ ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo facultas; idque naturâ loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam, ad ducendum bellum, daret facultatem; propterea quod flumen Dubis pene totum oppidum cingit; reliquum spatiū mons continet, ita ut radices, ex utraque parte, ripæ fluminis contingent. Hunc murus arcem efficit, et cum oppido conjungit. Cæsar, occupato oppido, ibi præsidium collocat.

LVI. De Germanis.

Dum paucos dies, rei frumentariæ causâ, moratur, ex percunctione nostrorum, vocibusque Gallorum, ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute, atque exercitatione in armis, esse prædicabant; stepenumero sese cum

iis congressos, ne vultum quidem, atque aciem oculorum, ferre potuisse ; tantus subito timor exercitum occupavit, ut omnium mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic ortus est a tribunis militum, reliquisque, qui, amicitiae causâ Cæsarem secuti, non magnum, in re militari, usum habebant.

LVII. De timidis.

Alius, alia causâ illata, petebant, ut discedere liceret ; nonnulli, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant. Hi, abditi in tabernaculis, aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. Totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus, etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant, perturbabantur. Qui se minùs timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris, et magnitudinem silvarum, quæ intercederent inter ipsos atque Arioustum, dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Cæsari renunciabant, quum castra moveri, ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto audientes milites.

LVIII. Cæsar eos incusat.

Hæc quum animadvertisset, convocato consilio, omniumque ordinum adhibitis centurionibus, vehementer eos incusavit ; quod, aut quam in partem, aut quo consilio ducerentur, sibi quærendum aut cogitandum putarent. ‘ Arioustum cupidissime Populi Romani amicitiam appetisse. Cur

‘ hunc temere quisquam ab officio discessurum ju-
 ‘ dicaret? Sibi quidem persuaderi, cognitis postu-
 ‘ latis, eum neque suam, neque Populi Romani
 ‘ gratiam repudiaturum. Quòd si, furore impulsus,
 ‘ bellum intulisset, cur de sua virtute, aut de ipsius
 ‘ diligentia desperarent?

LIX. *Idem.*

‘ Factum ejus hostis periculum, quum, Cimbris
 ‘ et Teutonis a Caio Mario pulsis, non minorem
 ‘ laudem exercitus, quàm imperator, meritus vide-
 ‘ batur.* Factum etiam nuper in Italia, servili
 ‘ tumultu. Ex quo judicari posset, quantum ha-
 ‘ beret in se boni constantia; propterea quòd, quos
 ‘ aliquamdiu inermes timuissent, hos armatos super-
 ‘ assent. Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum
 ‘ sæpenumero Helvetii congressi, non solùm in
 ‘ suis, sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque su-
 ‘ perarint, qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitu
 ‘ non potuerint.

LX. *Idem.*

‘ Si quos adversum prælium Gallorum moveret,
 ‘ hos reperire posse, Arioustum, quum multos men-
 ‘ ses castris se tenuisset, desperantes de pugna et
 ‘ dispersos, subito adortum, magis consilio, quàm
 ‘ virtute, viciisse. Qui suum timorem in angustias
 ‘ conferrent, facere arroganter, quum aut de officio
 ‘ imperatoris desperare, aut ei præscribere, videren-

* *Videretur?*

‘ tur. Quòd non fore dicto audientes milites
 ‘ dicantur, nihil se ea re commoveri, et proxima
 ‘ nocte, de quarta vigilia, castra moturum, ut quām
 ‘ primūm intelligere posset, utrūm apud eos offi-
 ‘ cium, an timor valeret. Si præterea nemo se-
 ‘ quatur, tamen se cum sola decima legione iturum,
 ‘ de qua non dubitaret, sibique eam prætoriam co-
 ‘ hortem futuram.’

LXI. *Magna commutatio.*

Hac oratione habita, mirum in modum conversæ sunt omnium mentes, summaque cupiditas belli gerendi innata est ; princepsque decima legio, per tribunos, ei gratias egit, quòd de se optimum judicium fecisset. Deinde reliquæ legiones egerunt, uti Cæsari satisfacerent ; et, itinere exquisito per Divitium, quòd ei maximam fidem habebat, de quarta vigilia, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die, ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris, millibus passum quatuor et viginti, abesse.

LXII. *Ariovisti legatio.*

Cognito Cæsaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit ; ‘Quod antea de colloquio postulâasset, id fieri licere, quoniam propius accessisset.’ Non respuuit conditionem Cæsar ; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis Populique Romani in eum beneficiis, fore, uti pertinaciâ desisteret. Dies colloquio dictus est, ex eo die quintus. Interim Ariovistus

postulavit, ne quem peditem Cæsar adduceret; ut
terque cum equitatu veniret; ‘Alia ratione se non
venturum.’

LXIII. *Cæsaris consilium.*

Cæsar, quod neque colloquium tolli volebat,
neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatui commit-
tere audebat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus
equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eò milites legionis
decimæ imponere; ut præsidium quam amicissi-
mum haberet. Planicies erat magna, et in ea
tumulus terrenus. Hic locus æquo fere spatio ab
castris utrisque aberat. Eò ad colloquium vene-
runt. Legionem Cæsar passibus ducentis ab eo
tumulo constituit; equites Ariovisti pari inter-
vallo constiterunt.

LXIV. *Colloquium.*

Ariovistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur, et, præter
se, denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit.
Cæsar, initio orationis, beneficia commemoravit;
quod rex appellatus esset a senatu; quod munera
amplissima missa; quam rem et paucis contigisse, et
pro magnis officiis, docebat. Docebat etiam, quam
veteres, quamque justæ causæ necessitudinis ipsis
cum Æduis intercederent; quæ senatus consulta,
quamque honorifica, in eos facta essent; ut omni
tempore totius Galliæ principatum tenuissent. Pos-
tulavit deinde eadem, quæ legatis in mandatis
dederat.

LXV. *Ariovistus loquitur.*

Ariovistus ad postulata Cæsaris respondit; ‘Trans-
 ‘isse Rhenum sese non sua sponte, sed arcessitum
 ‘a Gallis; sedes habere ab ipsis concessas; obsides,
 ‘ipsorum voluntate, datos; stipendum capere jure
 ‘belli; non se Gallis bellum intulisse; omnes Gal-
 ‘liæ civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse; et uno
 ‘prælio superatas esse. Si iterum experiri velint,
 ‘iterum paratum sese decertare; si pace uti velint,
 ‘iniquum esse, de stipendio recusare, quod, sua vo-
 ‘luntate, ad id tempus pependerint.

LXVI. *Idem.*

‘Amicitiam Populi Romani sibi præsidio, non
 ‘detrimento, esse oportere. Quòd multitudinem
 ‘Germanorum in Galliam transducat, id se sui
 ‘muniendi, non Galliæ impugnandæ, causâ facere.
 ‘Se priùs in Galliam venisse, quàm Populum Ro-
 ‘manum. Nunquam, ante hoc tempus, exercitum
 ‘Populi Romani provinciæ fines egressum. Quid
 ‘sibi vellet? Cur in suas possessiones veniret? Pro-
 ‘vinciam suam hanc esse, sicut illam nostram.
 ‘Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret, si in nostros fines
 ‘impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, qui in
 ‘suo jure se interpellaremus.’

LXVII. *Cæsar respondet.*

Multa ab Cæsare dicta sunt, quare negotio desis-
 tere non posset; ‘Neque suam, neque Populi Ro-

‘ mani, consuetudinem pati, uti optime meritos socios
 ‘ desereret ; neque se judicare, Galliam esse potius
 ‘ Arioquisti, quam Populi Romani. Si judicium se-
 ‘ natus observari oporteret, liberam debere esse Gal-
 ‘ liam, quam, bello victam, suis legibus uti voluis-
 ‘ set.’ Dum hæc in colloquio geruntur, Cæsari
 nunciatum est, equites Arioquisti proprius tumulum
 accedere, et lapides telaque in nostros conjicere.

LXVIII. *Colloquendi finis.*

Cæsar loquendi finem fecit ; se ad suos recepit ; imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes re-
 jicerent. Nam, etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectæ prælrium fore videbat, tamen committendum non putabat, ut, pulsis hostibus, dici posset, ab se in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, qua arrogantiâ Arioquistus usus ; Galliâ Romanis interdixisset, impetu-
 que, in nostros, ejus equites fecissent ; multo major alacritas, studiumque pugnandi exercitu injec-
 tum est.

LXIX. *Legationes.*

Biduo post, Arioquistus ad Cæsarem legatos mittit, velle se agere cum eo ; uti aut iterum colloquio diem constitueret ; aut ex legatis aliquem ad se mitteret. Colloquendi Cæsari causa visa non est. Legatum ex suis sese, magno cum peri-
 culo, ad eum missurum, et hominibus feris objectur-

um, existimabat. Commodissimum visum est, Caium Valerium Procillum, propter fidem, et propter linguæ Gallicæ scientiam, qua multa jam Ariovistus utebatur, ad eum mittere, et Marcum Mettium, qui hospitio Ariovisti usus erat. Quos quum in castris conspexisset, conclamavit; ‘Quid ad se venirent? An speculandi causâ?’ Et in cænas conjecit.

LXX. *Prælrium exspectatur.*

Eodem die castra promovit, et millibus passuum sex a Cæsar's castris sub monte consedit. Postridie præter castra Cæsar's suas copias transduxit, et millibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit; eo consilio, uti commeatu, qui ex Seuanis et Æduis supportaretur, Cæsarem intercluderet. Dies continuos quinque Cæsar pro castris suas copias produxit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus prælio contendere, ei potestas non deesset. Ariovistus exercitum castris continuit; equestri prælio quotidie contendit.

LXXI. *Idem.*

Ubi eum castris se tenere Cæsar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum circiter passus sexcentos, castris idoneum locum delegit; acieque triplici instructa, primam et secundam in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Eò circiter hominum numero sexdecim millia expedita, cum omni equitatu, misit; quæ copiæ nostros muni-

tione prohiberent. Cæsar, ut antè constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere, jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit, quatuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

LXXII. *Pugnatur.*

Proximo die, Cæsar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit; paulumque a majoribus progressus aciem instruxit, hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quæ casta minora oppugnaret, misit. Acriter utrinque pugnatum est. Solis occasu suas copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit.

LXXIII. *Germanorum consuetudo.*

Quum ex captivis quæreret Cæsar, quam ob rem Ariovistus prælio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam; Quod apud Germanos consuetudo esset, ut matres familie, sortibus et vaticinationibus, declararent, utrum prælium committi ex usu esset, nec ne; eas dicere, ‘Non esse fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam prælio contendissent.’

LXXIV. *Prælium paratur.*

Postridie Cæsar omnes alarios in conspectu hostium, pro castris minoribus, constituit, quod minus

multitudine militum legionariorum, pro hostium numero, valebat. Ipse, triplici instructa acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessariò Germani suas copias eduxerunt ; omnemque aciem rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur. Eò mulieres imposuerunt, quæ in prælium proficiscentes milites, passis crinibus, flentes implorabant, ne se Romanis traderent.

LXXV. *Prælium.*

Cæsar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quæstorem præfecit, uti testes quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quòd eam partem minime firmam hostium esse animum adverterat, prælium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes, signo dato, impetum fecerunt ; itaque hostes celeriter procurrerunt, ut spatium pila, in hostes, conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, gladiis pugnatum est. At Germani, celeriter phalange facta, impetus gladiorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangæ insilirent, et scuta manibus revellerent, et desuper vulnerarent. Quum hostium acies, a sinistro cornu, in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant.

LXXVI. *Fuga.*

Id quum animadvertisset Publius Crassus adolescens, qui equitatu præerat, tertiam aciem sub-

sidio misit. Ita prælum restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga verterunt, neque priùs fugere destiterunt, quām ad flumen Rhenum, millia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta, pervenerint. Ibi perpauci, aut viribus confisi transnatare contenderunt, aut, lintribus inventis, sibi salutem repererunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui, naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, eā profugit; reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt.

LXXVII. *Victoria.*

Duae Ariovisti uxores in ea fuga perierunt. Duæ filiæ harum, altera occisa, altera capta est. Caius Valerius Procillus, quum in fuga trinis catenis vinctus traheretur, in ipsum Cæsarem, hostes persequentem, incidit. Quæ quidem res Cæsari non minorem, quām ipsa victoria, voluptatem attulit. Is, se præsente, de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrūm igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur; sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item Marcus Mettius ad eum reduc-tus est.

LXXVIII. *Hujus belli finis.*

Hoc prælio trans Rhenum nunciato, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti cœperunt. Ubii magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Cæsar, una æstate duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturiùs paulo, quām tempus anni postulabat, in

hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit ; hibernis Labienum præposuit ; ipse in citeriorem Galliam, ad conventus agendos, profectus est.

LXXIX. *De Britannia.*

Cæsar in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quòd, omnibus fere Gallicis bellis, hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat ; et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modò insulam adisset, genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus, cognovisset ; quæ omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere præter mercatores illò adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quidquam, præter oram maritimam, notum est. Itaque, neque quanta esset insulæ magnitudo, neque quæ aut quantæ nationes incolerent, neque quem usum belli haberent, aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

LXXX. *Explorator mittitur.*

Ad hæc cognoscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, Caium Volusenum cum navi longa præmittit. Huic mandat, uti, exploratis omnibus rebus, ad se quām primū revertatur ; ipse, cum omnibus copiis, in Morinos proficiscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam transjectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus jubet convenire.

Interim, consilio ejus cognito, et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus ejus insulæ civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare, atque imperio Populi Romani obtemperare.

LXXXI. *Explorator revertitur.*

Liberaliter pollicitus, hortatusque, ut in ea sententia permanerent, eos domum remittit, et cum his Commium, cuius et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem arbitrabatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit, adeat civitates, horteturque, ut Populi Romani fidem sequantur, seque celeriter eò venturum nunciet. Volusenus, perspectis regionibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egredi non auderet, quinta die ad Cæsarem revertitur.

LXXXII. *Morini se excusant.*

Dum in his locis Cæsar navium parandarum causa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quod, nostræ consuetudinis imperiti, bellum Populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quæ imperasset, facturos pollicerentur. Hoc sibi satis opportune Cæsar accidisse arbitratus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi, propter anni tempus, facultatem habebat, neque has occupationes Britannias

anteponendas judicabat, magnum his obsidum numerum imperat. Quibus adductis, eos in fidem recepit.

LXXXIII. *Cæsar copias distribuit.*

Navibus circiter octoginta onerariis coactis, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabant, quidquid præterea navium longarum habebat, quæstori, legatis, præfectisque, distribuit. Huc accedebant octodecim onerariæ, quæ vento tenebantur, quo minus in eundem portum pervenire possent. Has equitibus distribuit; reliquum exercitum legatis, in Menapios, atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus legati non venerant, deducendum dedit. Publum Sulpicium Rufum cum præsidio, quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit.

LXXXIV. *Britanniam attingit.*

His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertia fere vigilia solvit, equitesque in ulteriore portum progredi, et se sequi, jussit; a quibus quum id paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse hora diei circiter quarta, cum primis navibus, Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci hæc erat natura; adeo montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adjici posset.

LXXXV. *Naves reliquas exspectat.*

Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum arbitratus locum, dum reliquæ naves eò convenirent, in anchoris exspectavit. Interim, legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, quæ fieri vellet, ostendit; monuitque, (ut) ad nutum omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis, et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus secundum, circiter millia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus, aperto ac piano litore naves constituit.

LXXXVI. *Egredi prohibent Britanni.*

At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, præmisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in præliis uti consuērunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti, nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat, ob has causas, summa difficultas, quod naves, propter magnitudinem, nisi in alto, constitui non poterant. Militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, simul et de navibus desiliendum, et in fluctibus consistendum, et cum hostibus erat pugnandum; quum illi aut ex arido, aut paullulum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expediti, notissimis locis, audacter tela conjicerent, et equos insuefactos incitarent.

LXXXVII. *Romani perterriti sunt.*

Quibus rebus nostri perterriti, atque hujus omnino generis pugnæ imperiti, non eadem alacritate

ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti præliis consueverant, nitebantur. Quod ubi Cæsar animum advertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitator, et motus ad usum expeditior, paullum removeri ab onerariis navibus, et remis incitari, et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis, hostes submoveri jussit; quæ res magno usui nostris fuit. Nam, et navium figura, et remorum motu, et inusitato genere tormentorum, permoti barbari constiterunt, ac paulum modo pedem retulerunt.

LXXXVIII. *Aquilifer animum reddit.*

Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, qui decimæ legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret, ‘Desilite’, inquit, ‘com-militones, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere; ego ‘certe meum reipublicæ atque imperatori officium ‘præsttero.’ Hoc quum magna voce dixisset, ex navi se projecit, atque in hostes aquilam ferre cœpit. Tum nostri, cohortati inter se, ne tantum decus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt. Hos item alii subsecuti hostibus appropinquârunt.

LXXXIX. *A criter ab utrisque pugnatur.*

Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter. Nostri tamen, quod neque ordines servare, neque firmiter insistere, poterant, magno opere perturbabantur. Hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos sin-

gulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis, impeditos adoriebantur ; plures paucos circumstebant ; alii ab latere aperto in universos tela conjiciebant. Quod quum animum advertisset Cæsar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et, quos laborantes conspexerat, iis subsidia submittebat.

XC. Tandem fugantur Britanni.

Nostri, simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt, atque eos in fugam dederunt ; neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quod equites cursum tenere, atque insulam capere, non potuerant. Hostes prælio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, ad Cæsarem legatos de pace miserunt ; obsides daturos, quæque imperasset sese facturos, polliciti sunt. Una cum his Commius venit. Hunc illi, e navi egressum, quum ad eos, oratoris modo, imperatoris mandata perferret, comprehenderant, atque in vincula conjecerant ; tum, in petenda pace, ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt.

XCI. Obsides a principibus dantur.

Cæsar, questus, quod, quum ultiro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiae dixit, obsidesque imperavit ; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem, ex longinquieribus locis arces-

sitam, paucis diebus sese datus dixerunt. Interessos remigrare in agros jusserrunt; principesque undique convenere, et se civitatesque suas Cæsari commendare cœperunt.

XCII. Tempestas oritur.

His rebus pace confirmata, post diem quartam, quā in Britanniam ventum, naves octodecim, quæ equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quæ quām appropinquarent Britanniæ, et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset; sed aliæ eodem, unde erant profectæ, referrentur, aliæ ad inferiorem partem insulæ, magno cum periculo, dejicerentur; quæ, in altum proiectæ, continentem petierunt. Eadem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritimos aestus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit; nostrisque id erat incognitum.

XCIII. Adversa Romanis eveniunt.

Ita uno tempore, et longas naves, quibus Cæsar exercitum transportandum curaverat, quasque in aridum subduxerat, aestus complebat, et onerarias tempestas adflictabat; neque ulla nostris facultas auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquæ quām essent ad navigandum inutiles, magna totius exercitūs perturbatio facta est; neque enim erant naves aliæ, quibus reportari possent, et

omnia deerant, quæ ad reficiendas eas usui sunt ; et frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

XCIV. Britannorum et Cæsaris consilia.

Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britannæ optimum esse duxerunt, rebellione facta, commeatu nostros prohibere, et rem in hiemem producere ; quod, iis superatis, aut reditu interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transitum confidebant. Itaque paullatim ex castris discedere, ac suos clam ex agris deducere, cœperunt. At Cæsar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat. Nam et frumentum quotidie in castra conferebat ; et, quæ gravissime afflictæ erant naves, earum materia atque ære ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur ; et, quæ ad eas res erant usui, ex continentí compor-tari jubebat. Itaque, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari posset, effecit.

XCV. Genus pugnæ ex essedis.

Dum ea geruntur, legione una frumentatum missa, hostes nostros tum dispersos, in metendo occupatos, subito adorti, paucis imperfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant ; simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnæ ; primo per omnes partes perequi-

tant, et tela conjiciunt, atque ipso terrore equorum, et strepitu rotarum, ordines plerumque perturbant, et, qnum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverint, ex essedis desiliunt, et pedibus præliantur. Aurigæ paullatim ex prælio excedunt, atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant.

XCVI. *Cæsar suos reducit.*

Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum, præstant; ac tantum usu quotidiano efficiunt, uti, in declivi ac præcipiti loco, incitatos equos sustinere, et brevi moderari ac flectere, et per temponem percurrere, et in jugo insistere, et inde se in currus citissime recipere, consuērint. Quibus rebus perturbatis nostris, tempore opportunissimo Cæsar auxilium tulit; namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto, ad committendum prælium alienum esse tempus arbitratus, suo se loco continuit, et brevi in castra legiones reduxit.

XCVII. *Britanni ad castra veniunt.*

Secutæ sunt, continuos complures dies, tempestates, quæ et nostros in castris continerent, et hostem a pugna prohiberent. Interim barbari nuncios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatem que nostrorum militum suis prædicaverunt, et, quanta prædæ faciendæ, atque in perpetuum

sui liberandi, facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. His rebus celeriter magna multitudine peditatūs equitatūsque coacta, ad castra venerunt.

XCVIII. *Vincunt Romani.*

Cæsar, etai idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent; tamen, nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso prælio, nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. Quos [nostri] secuti, complures ex iis occiderunt; deinde, omnibus longe lateque afflictis incensisque, se in castra receperunt.

XCIX. *Cæsar in continentem redit.*

Eodem die, legati ad Cæsarem de pace venerunt. His numerum obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit, eosque in continentem adduci jussit. Ipse, idoneam tempestatem nactus, paullo post mediam noctem, naves solvit, quæ omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex his onerariæ duæ, eosdem, quos reliquæ, portus capere non potuerunt, et paullo infra delatae sunt. Cæsar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eò duæ omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt.

C. *Cæsar in Britanniam redit.*

Labieno in continente, cum tribus legionibus et equitum millibus duobus, relicto, Cæsar, cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum, quem in continenti relinquebat, solis occasu naves solvit; et, delatus æstu, orta luce, sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus, aëstus commutationem secutus, remis contendit, ut eam partem insulæ caperet, qua optimum esse egressum superiore æstate cognoverat. Neque in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Cæsar ex captivis comperit, quum magnæ manus eò convenissent, multitudine navium perterritæ, a litore discesserant, ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

CI. *Frustra resistunt Britanni.*

Cæsar, exposito exercitu, et loco castris idoneo capto, de tertia vigilia ad hostes contendit, eo minus veritus navibus, quod in litore molli atque aperto deligatas ad anchoram relinquebat. Noctu progressus millia passuum circiter duodecim, hostium copias conspicatus est. Illi, equitatu atque essedis ad flumen progressi, ex loco superiore nostros prohibere cœperunt. Repulsi se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti egregie et natura et opere munatum; nam crebris arboribus succisis omnes introitus erant præclusi. Ipsi ex silvis rari propugnabant, nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant. At milites legionis septimæ, testudine facta, et aggere ad munitiones adjecto, eos ex silvis expulerunt.

CII. *Cæsaris naves tempestate affliguntur.*

Postridie ejus diei, mane, tripartito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, persequerentur. His aliquantum itineris progressis, quum jam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Quinto Atrio ad Cæsarem venerunt, qui nunciarent, superiore nocte maxima coorta tempestate, prope omnes naves afflictas, atque in litore ejectas esse; quod neque anchoræ funesque subsisterent, neque nautes gubernatoresque vim pati tempestatis possent.

CIII. *Cæsaris diligentia.*

Cæsar legiones equitatumque revocari jubet; ipse ad naves revertitur; eadem, quæ ex nunciis cognoverat, perspicit, sic ut, amissis circiter quadraginta navibus, reliquæ tamen refici posse viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros deligit, et ex continenti alios arcessiri jubet. Etsi res erat multæ operæ, commodissimum esse statuit, omnes naves subduci, et eum castris una munitione conjungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem intermissis.

CIV. *Dux Britannorum Cassivellaunus.*

Easdem copias, quas ante, præsidio navibus reliquit; ipse eodem, unde redierat, proficiscitur. Eò quum venisset, maiores jam undique in eum locum copiæ Britannorum convenerant; summa imperii bellique administrandi, communī consilio, permissa

Cassivellauno, cuius fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter millia passuum octoginta. Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant. Sed, nostro adventu permoti, Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque præfecerant.

CV. *Britanniae incolæ.*

Britanniae pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in insula ipsa, memoria prodituhi dicunt. Maritima pars ab iis, qui, prædæ ac belli inferendi causa, ex Belgis transierant, qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eò pervenerunt, et, bello illato, ibi remanserunt, atque agros colere cœperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo, creberrimaque aedificia, fere Gallicis consimilia; pecorum magnus numerus.

CVI. *Quarum rerum Britannis esset copia.*

Utuntur aut ære, aut taleis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis, pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; sed ejus exigua est copia; ære utuntur importato. Materia cujusque generis, ut in Gallia, est, præter fagum atque abietem. Leporem, et gallinam, et anserem gustare, fas non putant; hæc tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa. Loca sunt temperatiora, quam in Gallia, reinissioribus frigoribus.

CVII. Britanniae figura et situs.

Insula natura triquetra, cuius unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves appelluntur, ad orientem solem, inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc latus tenet circiter millia passuum quingenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam, atque occidentein solem ; qua ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut aestimatur, quam Britannia ; sed pari spatio transmisseus, atque ex Gallia, est in Britanniam.

CVIII. Mona aliæque insulæ.

In hoc medio cursu est insula, quæ appellatur **Mona** ; complures præterea minores objectæ insulæ existimantur ; de quibus insulis nonnulli scriperunt, dies continuos triginta sub bruma esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percunctionibus reperiebamus nisi certis ex aqua mensuris breviores esse, quam in continente, noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio, septingentorum millium. Tertium est contra Septentriones, cui parti nulla est objecta terra ; sed ejus angulus lateris maxime ad Germaniam spectat. Huic milia passuum octingenta in longitudinem esse, existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vices centum millium passuum.

CIX. *Britannorum mores.*

Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt, quæ regio est maritima omnis; neque multum a Gallica differunt consuetudine. Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt; sed lacte et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod cœruleum efficit colorem; atque hoc horridiore sunt in pugna aspectu; capilloque sunt promisso, atque omni parte corporis rasa, præter caput, et labrum superius.

CX. *Ariter pugatur.*

Equites hostium essedariique acriter prælio cum equitatu nostro in itinere confixerunt; tamen, ut nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint, atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint; sed, compluribus interfectis, cupidius insecuri, nonnullos ex suis amiserunt. At illi, nostris occupatis in munitione castrorum, subito se ex silvis ejecerant; impetuque in eos facto, acriter pugnaverunt. Duabus missis subsidio cohortibus a Cæsare, atque his primis legionum duarum, quum hæ, per exiguo intermisso spatio inter se, constitissent, novo genere pugnæ perterritis nostris, per medios audacissime proruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt. Pluribus submissis cohortibus, repelluntur.

CXI. *Genus pugnæ.*

Toto hoc in genere pugnæ, quum sub oculis omnium dimicaretur, intellectum est, nostros prop-

ter gravitatem armorum, quod neque insequi cedentes possent, neque ab signis discedere auderent, minus aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem; equites autem magno cum periculo dimicare, propterea quod illi etiam consulto plerumque cederent, et, quum paullum ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent, et pedibus dispari p̄cilio contenderent. Equestris autem p̄cilio ratio et cedentibus et insequentibus idem periculum inferebat. Accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, sed magnis intervallis p̄ciliarentur, integri defatigatis succederent.

CXII. *Britanni vincuntur.*

Postero die in collibus constiterunt, et lenius, quam pridie, nostros equites lassessere cœperunt. Sed meridie, quum Cæsar, pabulandi causa, tres legiones, atque omnem equitatum misisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic, uti ab signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri, acriter in eos impetu facto, repulerunt; magna quoque eorum numero imperfecto, neque sui colligendi, neque consistendi, aut ex essedis desiliendi, facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fuga protinus, quæ undique convenerant, auxilia discesserunt; neque post id tempus unquam summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

CXIII. *Apud Tamesin resistitur.*

Cæsar ad flumen Tamesin in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen uno omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc ægre, transiri potest. Eò quum venisset, animadvertisit, ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas. Ripa autem erat acutis sudibus præfixis munita; ejusdemque generis sub aqua defixaë sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar, præmisso equitatu, confessim legiones subsequi jussit. Ea celeritate, atque eo impetu, milites ierunt, quum capite solo ex aqua extarent, ut hostes impetum sustinere non possent, ac se fugæ mandarent.

CXIV. *Cassivellaunus strenue agit.*

Cassivellaunus, dimissis amplioribus copiis, milibus circiter quatuor essedariorum relicta, iis regionibus, quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris in silvas compellebat; et, quum equitatus noster liberius, prædandi vastisque causa, se in agros effunderet, essedarios ex silvis emittebat; et, magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum, cum iis confligebat, atque hoc metu latius vagari prohibebat. Relinquebatur, ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi Cæsar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis, incendiisque faciendis, hostibus noceretur.

CXV. *Trinobantes se submittunt.*

Interim Trinobantes legatos ad Cæsarem mit-

tunt, pollicenturque sese ei dedituros, atque imperata facturos. His Cæsar imperat obsides quadraginta, frumentumque exercitui; Mandubratiumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt. Cognoscit, non longe ex eo loco oppidum Cassivellauni abesse. Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, quum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossa munierunt. Ed proficiscitur cum legionibus; locum reperit egestie natura atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Hostes, paullisper morati, sese alia ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus; multique in fuga sunt comprehensi, atque interfici.

CXVI.

Dum hæc geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quibus regionibus quatuor reges præerant, nuncios mittit, atque his imperat, uti, coactis omnibus copiis, castra navalia de improviso adoriantur, atque oppugnant. Ii quum ad castra venissent, nostri, eruptione facta, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus, hoc proelio nunciato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de ditione ad Cæsarem mittit.

CXVII.

Cæsar, quum statuisset hiemem in continenti,

propter repentinos Galliæ motus, agere, obsides imperat; et, quid in annos singulos vectigalis Populo Romano Britannia penderet, constituit. Obsidibus acceptis, exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas. His deductis, quod et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullæ tempestate desperierant naves, duobus commeatisbus exercitum reportare instituit.

VOCABULARY.

The gender of nouns is marked by *m.* for masculine, *f.* for feminine, *n.* for neuter, and *com. gen.* for common gender, when not in accordance with the following rules :—

I. *From the Termination.*

I.—To the masculine belong **ER**, **OR**;—**OS**, **O**; **AX**, **EX**, polysyllables ;—and **US** of the second and fourth declensions.

II.—To the feminine belong **A**, **IO**;—**DO**, **GO**;—**AS**, **AUS**;—**ES**, **IS**;—**X**; and **s** after a consonant.

III.—To the neuter belong **E**, **AR**, **UR**;—**U**, **UM**, **MEN**;—**O**, **T**, **L**;—**MA**, **US** of the third ;—and all indeclinable substantives.

II. *From the Signification.*

Nouns denoting persons are masculine or feminine according to the sex. *Note.* Names of nations or tribes, though they include men, women, and children, are masculine, because, in speaking of them, our reference is to the men chiefly.

Abbreviations.

Adj. adjective.	Irr. irregular.
Pron. pronoun.	Trans. transitive.
Part. participle.	Intrans. intransitive.
Prep. preposition.	Dep. deponent.
Adv. adverb.	Obs. obsolete.
Conj. conjunction.	Gr. Greek.

N. B. Verbs are to be understood as TRANSITIVE,— a vowel before two consonants as long,— and a vowel before another vowel as short,— unless when otherwise marked.

I.

Gallia, *īsē*, *Gaul*. See *Geographical outline*.

Omnis, *is*, *e*, adj. *all*, *every one*.

Divido, *īsi*, *īsum*, *ēre*, *to divide*.

In, prep. *in*, *into*, *against*.

Pars, *rtis*, *a part*.

Tres, *res*, *ria*, numeral adj. *three*.

ūnus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. *one*, G. *ius*, D. *i*.

Cōlo, *cōlui*, *cultum*, *ēre*, (*to bestow pains or labour upon*,) *to cultivate*; *to regard*, *to worship*. Distinguish, *cōlo*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *to strain through a*

cloth or sieve. Derive, *cultus, ūs, care, culture, refinement; worship.* *Cultūra, æ, tillage.* Compounded with *ager, gri, a field, agricultura, æ, husbandry; agricōla, æ, a husbandman.*

Incōlo, cōlni, *cultum, ēre,* (in prep. & cōlo, *to cultivate, or worship, in a place,*) trans. *to inhabit, intrans. to dwell.* Distinguish *incultus, (in, negative,) uncultivated, rude.*

Belgæ, ārum, *the Belgæ, or Belgians, see Geographical outline.*

ălius, a, ūd, adj. another; one, of more than two.

G. *alius*, for *aliius*, D. *alii.* Alius—*alius, one—another.* Distinguish *alter, ēra, ērum, the other; one of two.*

Aquītāni, ūrum, *the Aquitani, or Aquitanians, see Geographical outline.*

Tertius, a, um, ordinal num. adj. (*tres,*) *third.*

Celtæ, ārum, *the Celts, or Celts, see Geographical outline.*

Qui, quæ, quōd, relative pron. (of any person,) *who, which, that.* Distinguish *quis, quæ, quod or quid, interrogative pron. (of the third person,) who? which? what?*

Lingua, æ, *tongue, speech.* Derive *language, (lingua agere?)*

Noster, tra, trum, possessive adj. (*nostri, of or belonging to us,*) *our, ours.* Observe, possessive adjectives are formed from the genitive or possessive case; *mei, meus; tui, tuus; sui, suus; vestri, vester; &c.*

Galli, *ōrum*, *the inhabitants of Gaul, either in its wider or more limited sense, as shown by the passage.*

Pello, *āvi, ātum, āre*, (not used in its simple form,) *to speak or call.*

Appello, *āvi, ātum, āre*, (ad, pello,) *to speak to; to appeal to; to name or call.* [Other compounds, compello, *āvi, ātum, āre*, *to speak together, to address; to accuse.* Interpello, &c. *to speak between, to interrupt.* Distinguish pello, *pěpūli, pulsum, pellēre*, *to drive; to beat;* and its compounds, as, appello, *pūli, pulsum, ēre*, *to drive, bring, or turn to;* compello, *pūli, pulsum, ēre,* *to drive together; to force.*]

II.

Hic, hæc, hoc, demonstrative pron. *this.*

[Sto, *stěti, (stātum, found only in compounds,) āre, intrans. to stand.*

Sisto, *stīti, stātum, ēre, trans. to make to stand, to set; intrans. to stand still, to halt.*]

Stātuo, *ui, ūtum, ēre, (stātum,) to set up.*

Instituo, *ui, ūtum, ēre, (in, prep. and statuo, to set or place into or upon;) to institute, appoint, or establish.*

Institūtum, *i, (institutus, part. a thing established,) a custom, or fashion; a rule.*

Lēgo, *lēgi, lectum, ēre, (to take piece by piece,) to choose; to gather; to read.* Distinguish lēgo, chap. XI.

Lex, ēgis, (lēgo, a thing to be read,) a written law, common or civil law; a statute. Distin. *jus, jūris, right, justice; the principle of law,* chap. VIII.
Inter, prep. between, among, in the midst of; during.

Sui, reflex pron. (See Rud. It represents the actor or subject as the object of his own act, or as affected by it; hence it has no nominative.)
Gen. of himself, herself, itself; pl. of themselves.
D. to or for himself, &c.

Di, or dis, (duo, two, Gr. dia, through, division, separation,) insep. prep. asunder.

Differo, distūli, dilātum, differre; (di or dis, and fero; see Rud.) trans. *to carry or put-apart, or asunder; intrans. to differ.*

ā, āb, abs, prep. (*a* before a consonant, *ab* before a vowel or consonant, and *abs* chiefly before t, or q;) *from; from—as a cause, i. e. by.*

Gārumna, æ, m. or f. the Garumna, or Garonne, see Geographical outline.

Fluo, fluxi, fluxum, ēre, intrans. to flow, as a liquid.
 Derive *fluctus, ūs, a wave,* from the old supine *fluctum.*

Flūmen, mīnis, (fluo, that which flows, a flowing.) a river, a stream. Observe *fūvius, ii, the same.*

Matrōna, æ, the Matrona, or Marne, see Geographical outline.

Sequāna, æ, the Sequana, or Seine, see Geographical outline.

III.

Fortis, is, e, adj. (*fero.*) *able to bear, strong, brave.*

Abstract, fortitudo, dñis, ability to bear, intrepidity. Adv. fortiter, bravely.

Sum, fui, esse, intrans. irr. (see Rud.) *to be.*

Propterea, adv. (*propter ea, on account of these things,*) *for this reason, therefore.*

Quod, adv. (neut. of *qui,*) *that, because.* *Propterea quod, for this reason that, or because.*

[**Prōpis**, is, e, old adj. *near;* whence the adv. *prope, near, comp. propius, sup. (propissime, propsime,) proxime.* Hence also]

Prōprior, comp. *nearer, sup. proximus, nearest, next.*

Germāni, orum, (*weir-men, war men,*) *Germans*, a name given by the Romans to those living beyond the Rhine, but at length confined to the inhabitants of the country still called *Germany, Germania.*

Trans, prep. *across, on the other side of.*

Rhēnus, i, *the Rhine, see Geographical outline.*

Cum, (*con* in composition,) prep. *with, along with.*

Tēneo, nui, ntum, ēre, intrans. *to be; trans. to hold.* (*tēneo, in comp.*) *as, con-, together, de-, down, per-, through, re-, back.*

Contīnenter, (*contineo, to hold together,*) *without break or stop, continuously, continually.*

Bellum, i, (*duellum, duo,*) *a contest between two, war,*
Gēro, essi, estum, ēre, *to bear or carry, to carry on.*

IV.

Helvētii, ūrum, the Helvetii, or Helvetians, see Geographical outline.

Quē, conj. and.

Quōque, (as if quēque?) adv. also.

Linquo, īqui, — ēre, to leave.

Rē, (used only in composition,) again, back.

Rēlinquo, īqui, ictum, ēre, to leave behind, to leave.

Rēlinquus, a, um, adj. (relinquo, old form reliquo?) left behind, the rest of.

Vir, Iri, a man, i. e. not a woman, or a boy, but a MAN, in the strongest sense.

Virtūs, ūtis, f. (vir,) manliness; anything becoming a MAN; any good property; courage, virtue.

Præ, prep. before, in position, whether in motion or in rest; before, in comparison.

Cēdo, essi, essum, ēre, intrans. to give place, to retire; to go.

Præcēdo, essi, essum, ēre, to go before, to excel or surpass.

Fērē, adv. almost.

Quōt, num. indecl. how many.

Quōtus, a, um, adj. what (one) in numerical order.

Dies, iēi, m. or f. in the sing. m. in the pl. a day.

Quōtidie, (quotus, dies,) adv. as often as the day, daily.

Quōtidīanus, a, um, (quotidie,) adj. daily.

Prælīum, ii, a battle, a general engagement.

Tendo, tētendi, tensum or tentum, tendēre, *to stretch, to strain.*

Contendo, ndi, nsum, or ntum, ēre, *to strive or struggle with, to endeavour; to hasten, to contend.*

V.

Celticus, a, um, (*Celtæ,*) adj. *of or belonging to the Celtæ.*

Eo, īvi, ītūm, īre, irr. intrans. *to go.*

Ineo, īvi, or ii, ītum, īre, irr. *to go into, to enter upon, to begin.*

Initium, ii, (*ineo, an entrance,*) *a beginning.*

Căpio, cēpi, captum, ēre, (*căpio, in comp.*) *to take.*

Rhōdānus, i, *the Rhone.* See Geographical outline.

Contīneo, tñui, tentum, ēre, *to hold together, to bound; to confine, or restrain.*

ōceānus, i, *the main sea, the ocean.*

Finis, is, m. or f. *end, conclusion.* Fines, pl. *the limits, borders, or frontier of a country; the country itself, (which these limits include,) in which senses it is masculine.*

Tango, tētīgi, tactum, ēre, (*obs. tāgo,*) *to touch.*

ăd, prep. *to, toward; near,—in the direction of.*

Attīngō, tīgi, tactum, ēre, (*ad, tango,*) *to touch at or upon; to reach or extend to.*

Jam, adv. *now, already.*

Etiam, (*et, jam, and now,*) *also, likewise.*

Tēro, trīvi, trītum, ēre, *to rub or wear down, to break, to waste.*

Trio, ūnis, (tero ?) m. *an ox used in ploughing, &c.*

Septem, num. adj. indecl. *seven.*

Septemtriōnes, um, m. *seven plough oxen, the seven stars, the bear; the north.* It is used also in the singular.

VI.

Belgicus, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to the Belgæ, or Belgium.*

Exter, or extērus, a, um, (ex,) *outward.* Superl. extrēmus or extīmus, *utmost; extreme.* Derive *extra,* prep.

ōrior, ortus, ūriri, (of the third conjugation, except the infinitive, and *orirer* formed from it; as *orēris, orītur, &c.* rarely *orērer;* Fut. part. *orīturus;*) *intrans. to arise, or spring up.*

Pertīneo, tīnui, tentum, ēre, (per, teneo,) *intrans. to hold through; to extend; to belong.*

Infērus, a, um, adj. *low; below.* superlative, infīmus or īmus.

Spēcio, spexi, spectum, ēre, not used in the simple form, (spēcio in compounds,) *to see, to look at.*

Specto, tāvi, tātum, tāre, (frequentative of specio, *to look at often, or with attention,*) *to look upon, behold, or examine; to look towards (with ad).*

Sōl, ūlis, m. *the sun.* Oriens sol, *the rising sun, the east.*

VII.

Aquītānia, æ, *Aquitania, see Geographical Outline.*

Mons, ntis, m. *a mountain.*

Pyrēnæus, a, um, adj. (said to be derived from *Pyrēne*, the name of a princess, who took refuge, and was buried on a mountain so called ; or from a Greek word, signifying *fire*, referring to the story of a great conflagration ;) *Pyrenean*. Is, eā, id, adj. pron. *this or that* ; *he, she, or it*. It is used in pointing out an object, not so far as *ille*, and not so near as *hic*.

Hispānia, æ, *Spain.*

Cădo, cěcīdi, cāsum, ěre, (*cido*, in compounds,) intrans. *to fall.* Distinguish cædo, (*cido*, in comp.) cěcīdi, cæsum, ěre, *to strike, beat, or kill.*

Occido, cīdi, cāsum, ěre, (ob, cădo, *to fall against, or before one,*) *to fall; to go down; to die or perish.* Dist. occīdo, cīdi, cīsum, ěre, (ob, cædo,) *to beat or cut down, to kill.*

Occāsus, us, *a fall, downfall, or ruin; the going down of the sun, the west.*

VIII.

Orgētōrix, īgis. *a powerful and ambitious chief among the Helvetii.*

Nosco, nōvi, nōtum, ěre, *to know; to become acquainted with.*

Nōbīlis, is, e, (*nosco*,) adj. *that may be known; distinguished, noble.*

Nōbīlitas, ātis, (*nōbīlis*,) *nobleness; the nobility.*

Dīvēs, adj. *rich.* Gen. dīvītis; comp. divitior, divitissimus; another form,—

Dīs, dīs, dīte, Gen. dītis, comp. ditior, ditissimus.

[Jūbeo, ussi, ussum, ēre, *to bid, or desire; to order.*]

[Jūs, ūris, (*said to be from jubeo,*) *right, justice, law; equity, or the principle of law.* Dist. another word of the same form, jūs, jūris, *broth, soup, from which derive juice.*]

Jūro, rāvi, rātum, āre, (jus,) intrans. *to swear.*

Conjūro, rāvi, rātum, āre, (con, juro,) intrans. *to swear together; to conspire.*

Conjūrātio, ūnis, *a swearing together, a conspiracy.*

Fācio, fēci, factum, ēre, *to make, or form; to do.*

Cīvīs, is, com. gen. *a citizen.*

Cīvītas, ātis, *citizenship; a city, a state; the rights of citizenship.*

Suādeo, suāsi, suāsum, ēre, *to advise, or recommend.*

Pēr, prep. *through, by means of, along.*

Persuādeo, āsi, āsum, ēre, *to advise thoroughly, or persuade; to convince.* Observe, the Romans said, suadere rem homini, *to recommend a thing to a person;* we say, *to persuade a person to a thing.* Ut, conj. *that, in order that, (so) that;* adv. *how, as; as soon as.*

Dē, prep. *from, down from, out from; of or concerning;* *down in comp.*

Suus, a, um, (sui,) *belonging to the agent; his own, her own, its own; their own.*

:

Cōpia, *æ*, *plenty, store, number*; hence, *power, force* or, pl. *forces (of men)*.

Ex, prep. *out, out of*.

Exeo, īvi, or ii, Itum, īre, (ex, eo,) irr. intrans. *to go out, to go out of*.

IX.

Fācīlis, is, e, (facio,) adj. *what may be done; easy*.

Comp. facilior, facillīmus.

Fācile, (for faciliter,) adv. *easily*, comp. facilius, facillime.

Undīque, adv. *from all quarters, on every side*.

Lōcus, i, *place, situation, position*. Plur. generally loca, n. except to signify *places or passages in a book, or heads of discourse*, when loci is used.

Nascor, nātus, nasci, (for gnascor,) dep. intrans. *to be born, to arise*. Fut. part. nascītūrus.

Derive nātus or gnatus, *a male born, a son*; nata or gnata, *a female born, a daughter*.

Nātūra, *æ*, (nascor,) *that which one has by birth or origin; the fixed qualities of a thing, nature*.

Lātūs, a, um, adj. *broad*. Der. lātītūdo, ūdīnis, *breadth*. Dist. lātūs, tēris, *the side*.

Atque, (ac and que ?) conj. *and*.

ălo, ălui, ăltūm *contr. altum, ēre, to maintain or increase by feeding, to nourish, rear, or bring up, to feed*. Der. ălimentum, ti, *that with which one is nourished, food*.

Altus, a, um, (alo, *raised or reared up ?*) *high*;

deep, i.e. high from the bottom. Dist. *altus*, part. *fed, nourished.*

āger, gri, a field, land, estate, territory. Dist. *terra, æ, the earth, as opposed to the sea; and solum, li, the ground or bottom, that on which anything rests, the sole; the soil for cultivation.*

Alter, ēra, ērum, adj. one of two; THE one. Alter, — alter, the one, — the other; the second (properly of two,) Gen. *alterius*, Dat. *alteri.* Dist. *alius, one (of more than two,) AN other.*

Jūra, æ, m. *Mount Jura, see Geographical outline.* Sēquāni, nōrum, the Sequani, or Sequans. Geo. outline. Adj. *Sēquānus or Sēquānicus, a, um, of or belonging to the Sequani.*

Lācus, ūs, a lake, a sheet of water, that is larger than a pond, and does not dry up.

Lēmānus, i, the name of a lake at Geneva. Geo. outline.

[Vincio, vinxi, vinctum, īre, to bind. Der. *vinculum, li, a bond, a chain.* Dist.—

Vinco, vīci, victum, ēre, to defeat in battle, to conquer. Der. *victor, ūris, a conqueror, and its abstract, victoria, æ, victory.*]

Prō, (prō in some compounds,) prep. before, in front of, in defence of; instead of, for, in exchange for; in comparison with, in proportion to, according to, on account of.

Prōvincia, æ, (pro, vinco, or vincio,) territory held as conquered, or bound, a dependent state, a province.

X.

Prōfīscor, prōfectus, prōfīisci, (*pro and faciscor, inceptive of facio, to begin to make forward,)* to advance, to march, to go.

Firmus, a, um, adj. *firm*.

Firmo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make firm, to strengthen*.

Confirmo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make firm together, to strengthen, to make sure, to confirm*.

Res, rei, *a thing, a circumstance*. Observe, The Romans use *res* very extensively, and where we represent it by words expressing the particular thing that is meant; as, *state, estate, power, business, battle, &c.* and particularly with adjectives, as, *res-publica, the government, res divina, a sacrifice, res militaris, the art of war, &c.*

Dūco, uxi, uctum, ēre, *to lead, to draw; to infer or think*.

Addūco, uxi, uctum, ēre, (*ad, duco,*) *to lead to, to lead on or forward, to induce*.

Constituo, ui, ūtum, ēre, (*con, stātuo,*) *to set together, to cause to halt; to appoint, to determine or resolve*.

Pāro, āvi, ātum, āre, *to get, obtain, or procure; to prepare, or make ready*.

Compāro, āvi, ātum, āre, *to get (things) together, either, so as to prepare, or make ready, or, so as to observe likeness or difference, i. e. to compare*.

[*Jungo, nxi, nctum, ēre, to join.*

Jūgum, i, (jungo, obs. jūgo,) a joining, a cross bar joining one thing to another ; a yoke, joining two animals, to draw a plough or carriage ; the ridge joining two high parts of a mountain ; a spear laid transversely on two others stuck uprightly in the ground to make a vanquished army pass through, as a mark of subjection, was also called "jugum," the yoke.

Jūvo, ūvi, ūtum, āre, to help, aid, or assist ; to gratify, or please. Fut. part. jūvāturus.]

*Jūmentum, i, a beast of burden, or draught, derived either from *jūgum*, as if *jūgūmentum*, because the animal so used had been brought under the yoke, or from *jūvo*, as if *juvāmentum*, because it was taken to aid the efforts of man.*

*Carrus, i, or um, i, a cart, or waggon. (Cæsar appears to have derived this word from the German and English *car.*)*

*Quām, (quis,) adv. how, how much ; (so) as. Observe the use of it with a superlative ; as, quam proximus, how far (*it may be*) the nearest, i. e. as near as possible ; quam optimus, how far (*it may be*) the best, i. e. as good as possible. Conj. than.*

Māgis, (obs. adj. māgis, is, e, comp. māgior, mājor, sup. māgissimus, magsimus, maximus,) adv. more, maxime, most.

Maximus, a, um, (magis,) adj. sup. greatest, most.

Náměrus, i, *number.*

[émo, émi, emtum or emptum, ěre, (ime in comp. except coemo, demo, promo, and sumo,) *to take - at a value, to buy.*]

Coěmo, ēmi, emtum or emptum, ěre, (coa, emo,) *to buy together, or in quantity; to buy up.* [Observe that adimo, *to take away*, is not compounded with ad, but a, the d being inserted between two vowels, as in redimo, for reímo, *to buy back, redeem, or ransom*, and prodes for proes, &c. Except coemo and redimo, the compounds of émo do not signify that price or value is given; as ex-, *to take out, inter-*, and per-, *to kill or destroy, dir- for dis-, to take asunder.* Děmo for deěmo, *to take from, prōmo, for proěmo, to take or bring forth, and sūmo for süběmo, to take (under the hand?) for use, have mpsi in the Perf.]*

Sěro, sěvi, sätum, (sítum in comp.) ěre, *to sow or plant.* Sätas, *male offspring, a son;* säta, *female offspring, a daughter.* Der. sěmen, lnis, (as if sérímen,) *seed.* Dist. sěro, sěrui in comp. sertum, ěre, *to tie, knit, or join.*

Sémentis, is, (for sérímentis, sero,) *a sowing, seed sown, seed-time.*

āmo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to love.*

āmīcus, a, um, adj. (amo,) *friendly.* Amicus, i, *a friend; amica, æ, a female friend.*

āmīcītia, æ, (abstract of amicus,) *friendliness, friendship, alliance.*

ānus, i, or annus, i, a *circle*, a *ring*; a *round hole*. Der. ānūlus, i, or annūlus, i, a *finger-ring* (on which the signet was carried). Dist. ānus, ūs, (also uis in the gen.) *an old woman, an old wife.*

Annus, i, *the circuit of the year; a year.*

[With us the word *annus*, to signify *a ring*, and also *a year*, would seem to arise from an idea of the earth's orbit round the sun, but the Romans may have seen in it nothing more than the return of the seasons in regular rotation.]

XI.

[**Sālio**, lui, or lii for līvi, ltum, īre, (silio and sultum in comp.) *intrans.* to *leap, to spring;* in a particular sense, *trans.* to *leap upon.* Der. salto, āvi, ātum, āre, freq. *intrans.* to *spring often, to dance.*

Consūlo, lui, ltum, ēre, (said to be from eon and salio, *to leap, or go together, as holding one opinion,* or from the obs. *conso*, connected with *censeo*,) with an acc. *to consult, for opinion or advice;* with a dat. *to consult for the good of.*]

Cōsilium, i, (*eonsalo*,) *joint opinion, counsel, contrivance, plan.*

Conficio, fēci, sectum, ēre, (*con, facio, to do or make together,*) *to collect, to finish; to consume, to kill.*

Dēligo, lēgi, lectum, ēre, (*de, lego,*) *to select, or*

choose from. Der. dēlectus, ūs, *a choosing from, a levy of soldiers.* Dist. dēlgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, līgo, to bind,) *to bind down, to fasten.*

[Lēgo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to send with authority, to send as ambassador, to appoint as lieutenant, to leave a legacy.* Der. legātus, i, *one sent with authority, as ambassador or lieutenant; legātum, i, a legacy.]*

Lēgātio, ūnis, (*the sending of one with authority, an embassy, a lieutenancy.*)

Sub, prep. *under.*

Susclpio, cēpi, ceptum, ēre, (sub, capio, to take, being under,) *to hold up or sustain; to undertake.*

Iter, Itinēris, n. (for Itiner, from eo, itum, a going along,) *a journey, a road.* Der. Itēro, āvi, ātum, āre, (*to make a road of by continuing to go over, to repeat.*)

Casticus, i, *Casticus, a Sequan chief.*

Rēgo, rex, rectum, ēre, *to make or keep straight, to direct, to govern.* Der. rex, rēgis, *a king.*

Regnum, i, *regal power, a kingdom.* Der. regno, āvi, ātum, āre, *to be king, to reign.*

Occūpo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, capio, to take in opposition to another,) *to seize upon, to occupy; to anticipate.* Der. occupātio, ūnis, *violent seizure, occupation, employment.*

Päter, tris, *a father; in the plur. fathers, = senators.* Der. pāternus, a, um, and patrius, a, um, *belonging to a father, paternal.*

Patria, æ, (patria terra,) *fatherland, native country.*
 Ante, prep. *in front of, before — in place or time.*

Häbeo, ui, Itum, ēre, *to have, to hold, to reckon.*

īdem, eādem, īdem, (is, dem,) *the same.*

ītem, (idem,) adv. *also, in like manner.*

Quě, enclitic conj. *and.* When it couples two words, it is affixed to the latter of them ; and, when it couples two clauses, it is affixed generally to the first word of the latter clause.

Dumnōrix, īgis, *Dumnorix, an Aēduan chief.*

Aēduus, a, um, adj. *Aēduan ; subs. an Aēduan.*

Maxime, (maximus,) adv. superl. *very greatly, most of all.*

Plebs, plēbis, *the common people.* Also plēbes, is, and plēbes, ei.

[Accipio, cēpi, ceptum, ēre, (ad, capio,) *to take to, to receive.* Dist. recipio, *to take back.]*

Acceptus, a, um, (accipio,) part. *received ; adj. acceptable, agreeable.*

Cōnor, ātus, āri, *to try, to attempt.* Der. conātus, ūs, *an attempt.*

Jusjūrandum, jūrisjūrandi, (jus, jūro,) *an oath.*

Do, dědi, dātum, dāre, *to give.* The compounds, circumdo, *to put round,* pessundo, *to send to the bottom,* to destroy, satisdo, *to give surety,* superdo, *to lay upon,* vēnundo, *to give for sale,* are conjugated like the simple verb ; the rest take the form do, dīdi, dītum, dāre, of the 3d conj.; as, addo, *to add.*

Tōtus, a, um, adj. *all, whole.*

[Pōs, adj. *able*, found only in composition, = pōtis, is, e ; comp. potior, potissimus.]

Pōtior, ītus, īri, (potis, *to be more able,*) *to become master of.*

Pres. Ind.

Pōtior,-īris, { -ītar, -īmur, -imini, -iuntur.
 { -ītur,

Imp. Sub.

Pōtīrēr, { -īreris, -īretur, -īremur, -īrentur,
 { -ēreris, -ēretur, -ēremur, -ērentur.

Part. Fut. Potīturus. Per. Potītus.

Pōssum, pōtui, posse, (pōs, pōtis, sum,) *irr. intrans. to be able.*

Spēro, āvi, ātum, āre, *to expect what is good or pleasing, to hope.* Der. spes, ei, contracted for spēres, *expectation of good, hope.*

XII.

Pōena, æ, *satisfaction.* Phrase, dare pōenas, *to give satisfaction, i. e. to be punished.*

[Rāpio, pui, ptum, ēre, *to snatch, to carry off by force.* Der. rapax, ācis, adj. *rapacious*; rapina, æ, *plunder*; rapidus, a, um, adj. *swift.*]

ēripio, pui, ptum, ēre, (e, rāpio,) *to snatch away from, to rescue.*

Nūacio, or nūntio, āvi, ātum, āre, *to bring news, to report.* Der. nūcias, or nūntius, i, a *mes- senger*; nūncium, or nūntium, i, a *message.*

ēnuncio, or ēnuntio, āvi, ātum, āre, (*e*, nuncio,) to report distinctly, to declare.

Vincūlum. See chap. ix.

Causa, æ, a cause, reason.

Dico, dixi, dictum, ēre, to say or tell, to relate, to appoint. Phrase, dicere causam, to plead a cause.

Der. dictum, i, a thing said, a word, a precept, or command. Dist. dīco, āvi, ātum, āre, to declare; to dedicate.

[ēgo, ēgi, actum, ēre, to do, to drive. Circumago, to drive round, to surround, perago, to drive through, to finish, to spend, and satago, to do enough, to be busy, are conjugated like the simple verb, except that satago wants the supine. In the other compounds it becomes īgo, as adīgo, egi, actans, ēre, to drives to. Prodigo, to spend lavishly; and dēgo, (deēgo,) to dwell, want the sup.; ambigo, to doubt, dispute, wants both perf. and sup.]

Cōgo, coēgi, coactum, ēre, (con, ago,) to drive together, to compel.

[Damnum, i, loss, damage, a fine.]

Damno, āvi, ātum, ēre, to condemn, to fine.

Sēquor, sēquūtus, or sēcūtus, sēqui, to come after, to follow, to pursue. Der. sēcundus, a, um, following after, second; prosperous.

[Ēpus, ēris, work, labour, toil, or difficulty. It is used undeclined, in certain phrases, to signify need, necessity, or (adj.) necessary; see Rules of Syntax.]

Oportet, uit, ēre, (opus,) *it is necessary, it behoves.*

Ignis, is, m. *fire.*

Crēmo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to burn to ashes.*

Dies, iēi, (*with the poets sometimes diē,*) m. or f. in the sing., m. in the plur., *a day.*

[Jūdīco, āvi, ātum, āre, (jus, dīco,) *to declare justice, to judge, to think.*]

Jūdex, īcis, com. gen. *a judge.*]

Jūdīcium, i, (judico,) *the declaring of justice, judgment; trial.*

[Fāmūlus, i, *a slave, a servant.*]

Fāmīlia, æ, (famulus,) *the whole body of slaves belonging to one master; a household, a family.*

Cliens, entis, com. gen. *a client, a dependent.*

[Ob, prep. *before, in front of; for, on account of.*
In comp. generally *in front of, in the way of, against.*

Æs, æris, n. *copper, brass, bronze; money.*

Ærātus, a, um, (aes,) *covered with brass.*]

Obærātus, a, um, (ob, aeratus,) *under obligation for money, in debt; subs. a debtor.*

Condūco, duxi, ductum, ēre, (con, duco,) *to lead together, to collect, to hire.*

Pēr, prep. *through, by means of, along.* In comp. *through, thoroughly.*

XIII.

Mōrior, mortuus, mōri, or morīri, dep. intrans. *to die.* Fut. part. moriturus. [Besides the inf.

moriri, morimur also occurs in very old Latin ;
but the verb is otherwise of the third conj.]

Quum or cum, (cum, prep. indicating the contemporaneity of one event with another,) conj.
when, since, seeing that, although.

Ob. *See chap. xii.*

[Cio, cīvi, cītum, īre, and

Cieo, —, cītum, īre, (cīvi in comp.) *to stir up, to rouse; to cite or summon.* Of the compounds, those with *con, in, and per* are, with the best writers, of the 2d conj.; that with *ad* of the 4th; with *ex* of either.

Cīto, īvi, ītum, īre, (cieo,) *to stir up often, to excite, to summon.]*

Incīto, īvi, ītum, īre, (in, cito,) *to stir up violently, to incite or spur on, to provoke.*

Arma, ḍrum, pl. *arms, armour.* Dist. armus, i,
the shoulder. Der. armo, īvi, ītum, īre, *to arm.*

Jus, juris, *right, justice, law.* *See chap. viii.*

Exsēquor, sēquūtus or sēcūtus, sēqui, (ex, sequor,)
to follow out, to pursue, to prosecute, to finish.

Post, prep. *after, behind.*

Mors, rtis, (morior,) *death.* Der. mortālis, is, e,
adj. *mortal.* Dist. nex, ēcis, *violent death;* and
fātum, i, *fate, natural death.*

[Nē, adv. *not; conj. that not, lest.* It is used as
an enclitic, with the quantity shortened, nē, in
asking a question, as *audisne, dost thou hear?*

Hīlum, i, *the small black spot of a bean or pea ;*
a thing of no value.

Nihilum, i, (ne, hilum, i becoming I,) *nothing.*

Contracted and abbreviated forms are *nīlum*, *nīlī*, and *nīl*.

Minor, or, us, gen. ūris, adj. (comp. of *parvus*, a, um, *little*,) *less, inferior.*

Minus, adv. (comp. of *parum*, *little*,) *less.]*

Nihilominus, adv. (*nihilum, minus, less by nothing,*) *nevertheless.*

ūbi, adv. *where, in what place; when, at what time.*

Pāro, āvi, ātum, āre, to *get, to obtain; to make ready.* See chap. x.

{Bito or bēto, ēre, to *go, to walk; occurring only in the oldest writers.*

Arbitr̄, tri, (ad, bito ? i becoming I, one who goes to,) *an eye or ear-witness, an umpire, a judge.]*

Arbitror, ātus, āri, (*arbiter*,) *to decide or judge between, from eye or ear evidence, to observe narrowly; to be of opinion, or think.*

Oppidum, i, *a walled town.* Dist. oppido, adv. *very much.*

Vicus, i, *a street, a village.*

{Privus, a, um, *single, particular, one's own.*

Privo, āvi, ātum, āre, (*privus, to render single,*) *to deprive of.]*

Privātus, a, um, adj. (*privo,*) *one's own, private.*

[Ædes, is, and ædis, is, *an apartment, a temple; pl. a house, as consisting of several apartments.*

Ædifico, àvi, àtum, àre, (ædes, facio,) to build.]

Ædificium, i, (ædifico,) a building, a house.

[*Candeo, ui, ère, intrans. to be white, to shine; to be white with heat, to glow, to burn.* There appears to have been a form *cando, ère*, whence the compounds in *cendo* are derived.]

Incendo, di, nsum, ère, (in, cando,) to set on fire, to burn; to excite. Der. *incendium, i, a conflagration.*

XIV.

Duo, æ, o, num. adj. two.

Mensis, is, m. a month.

Mölo, ui, l̄tum, ère, to grind. Der. *möla, æ, a mill-stone, a mill.* Dist. *möla, æ, meal and salt*, sprinkled on the head of the victim in sacrifice.

Cibus, i, food.

Cibarius, a, um, adj. (cibus,) belonging to food; pl. neut. subs. cibaria, orum, corn, food.

Quis, quæ, quod, and quid, proa. interr. who, which, what.

Quisque, quæque, quodque, and quidque, (quis, que,) adj. pron. every one.

*Dōmus, ûs, f. a house, a home; domi, at home.
See Rud.*

Fero, tūli, lātum, ferre, to bring, to carry, to suffer.

Effero, extūli, elātum, efferre, (ex, fero,) to bring

or carry out, to produce, to publish ; to exalt ; to carry out for burial. Dist. effero, āvi, ātum, āre, (ex, ferus, fierce,) to make fierce, to enrage.

Jūbeo. See chap. viii..

Omnīno, adv. (omnis,) in all, altogether.

[Ango, xi, —, ēre, to press together, to choke, to vex.]

Angustus, a, um, adj. (ango,) confined, narrow, brief.

Diffīcilis, is, e, (dis, facilis,) adj. hard to do, difficult.

Multus, a, um, (moltus, from an obsolete verb,) adj. much, many. Comp. plus, plurimus.

Multo, adv. (multus,) by much.

Faciliōr. See chap. ix.

[Pēs, pēdis, m. a foot.

Expēdio, īvi, ītum, īre, (ex, pes, to take the foot out of,) to set free, to disentangle.]

Expēdītus, a, um, (expedio,) adj. set free, ready, easy; as applied to a soldier, light-armed. Comp. expeditior, expeditissimus.

Non, adv. no, not.

Ullus, a, um, (unūlus from unus,) any.

Nullus, a, um, (ne, ullus,) no, none.

Nonnullus, a, um, (non, nullus, not none,) some.

Vādo, (vāsi, vāsum, in comp.) ēre, to go.

Vādum, i, and vādus, i, (vādo, ā becoming ā,) what can be gone through by wading; a shallow, a ford. Wade is connected with vado.

Transeo, īvi and ii, itum, īre, (trans, eo,) to go across.

XV.

Cæsar, āris, Cæsar.

Allōbroges, um, the Allobroges. See Geog. Outline.

Gēnēva, æ, Geneva. See Geog. Outline.

Pons, pontis, m. a bridge.

Rīpa, æ, the bank of a river.

[*Vēnio, vēni, ventum, īre, intrans. to come. Dist.*

vēneo, vēnii, īre, (vēnum, i, a sale, eo, to go for sale,) intrans. to be sold.]

Convēnio, vēni, ventum, īre, (con, venio,) to come together or assemble, to meet with, to agree.

Nuncio. See chap. xii.

[*Mātūrus, a, um, adj. ripe, ready, timely, speedy.*

Comp. maturior, maturissimus or maturrimus.]

Mātūro, āvi, ātum, āre, (maturus,) trans. to ripen, to make ready, to hasten ; intrans. to make haste.

Urbs, urbis, a city, with reference to the buildings.

Dist. cīvītas, ātis, a city, with reference to the inhabitants, a state ; and oppidum, i, a town.

Uls, old prep. on the farther side, beyond.

Ulter, a, um, obs. adj. (uls,) far. Comp. ulterior, farther, ultimus, farthest. Der. ultra, prep. beyond.

[*Scindo, scīdi, (sciscīdi,) scissum, scindēre, to tear in pieces, to cleave.]*

Rescindo, scīdi, scissum, ēre, (re, scindo,) to cut or break down, to tear open ; — legem, to annul a law.

XVI.

Advēnio, vēni, ventum, īre, (*ad, venio,*) *intrans.*
to come to, to arrive.

Adventus, ūs, (*advenio,*) *a coming to, an arrival.*

[*Cerno, crēvi, crētum, īre, to sift, to separate; to discern or see; to judge, to decree.*]

Certus, a, um, (*cerno,*) adj. *set apart or appointed; resolved; certain, sure.* Comp. *certior, certissimus.* Phrase, *facere certiorem, to make more certain, to inform.*

Lēgatus. See *chap. xi.*

Mitto, mīsi, missum, īre, *to send.*

ānīma, ae, (*breath, vital air, the principle of life,*) *life.* Der. *animal, ālis, a living creature.*

ānīmus, i, (*breath,*) *spirit, soul, courage; affection; mind.* Dist. *mēna, ntis, mind = understanding, judgment, intellect.*

Sīne, prep. *without.*

Ullus. See *chap. xiv.*

[*Mālus, a, um, adj. bad, wicked.* Comp. *pējor, pessimus.* Dist. *mālus, i, f. an apple-tree; mālus, i, a mast; māla, se, the cheek-bone; mālum, i, an apple.*

Māle, adv. (*mālus,*) *badly, wickedly.*

Mālēfīcus, a, um, adj. (*male, facio,*) *doing ill, mischievous.* Comp. from *maleficens.*]

Mālēfīcium, i, (*maleficus,*) *mischief.*

Mūrus, i, *a wall.*

[*Fōdio, fōdi, fossum, ēre, to dig; to stab. An infinitive *fodire* sometimes occurs.*]

Fossa, *ss*, (*fodio,*) *a ditch.*

Perdūco, duxi, ductum, ēre, (*per, duco,*) *to lead through, to lead thoroughly or persuade; to conduct, to prolong.*

Nēgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (*said to be from ne and āgo or aio, though the quantity be short,*) *to say no, to deny, to refuse.*

Relinquo. *See chap. iv.*

Via, ss, *a way, a method; a journey.*

Invītus, a, um, *adj. unwilling.*

Propter, (*for prop̄ter, from prope,*) *adv. near; prep. near; connected with, = for, on account of.*

Angustia, ss, (*angustus, narrowness,*) *plur. narrow passes; poverty.*

Eo. *See chap. v.*

Non. *See chap. xiv.*

XVII.

Amīcus. *See chap. x.*

[*Pr̄ex, pr̄cis, (not used in the nom. and gen. sing.) a prayer, entreaty.*]

Pr̄cor, ātus, āri, (*prex,*) *dep. to pray, to entreat.*

Dēpr̄cor, ātus, āri, (*de, precor,*) *dep. to pray in order to avert an evil, to deprecate.*]

Dēpr̄cātor, īris, (*deprecor,*) *one who deprecates, an intercessor.*

[*Patro, āvi, ātum, āre, (pāter,) to be father, author, or maker of ; to accomplish or bring to pass.*]

Impetro, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, patro,) to obtain (by request).

Plūrīmūm, (plurimus,) adv. very much, most.

Filia, æ, a daughter ; filius, i, a son.

Māter, mātris, a mother.

Mātrīmōnium, i, (mater,) marriage.

Duco. See chap. x.

Ita, adv. so, thus.

Itāque, (Ita, que,) and so, therefore.

Pātior, passus, pāti, dep. to suffer or endure ; to allow.

XVIII.

Arceo, cui, —, ēre, to keep off, to drive away.

[*Coerceo, ui, Itum, ēre, (con, arceo,) to drive together ; to restrain.*]

Exerceo, ui, Itum, ēre, (ex, arceo, to keep at work under restraint,) to train or exercise.

Exercitus, (exerceo,) a body of trained men, an army.

ēdūco, duxi, ductum, ēre, (e, dūco,) to lead out ; to bring up or rear.

Itālia, æ, Italy ; see Geography.

Magnus, a, um, adj. great, large. See chap. x.

. *ibi, adv. (is,) in that place, there.*

Lěgio, ōnis, (lěgo, to choose,) a legion. It consisted at first of 1000 foot and 100 horse,

chosen by Romulus from each of the three tribes into which he divided the Romans, or 3300 in all; and hence *miles*, *ītis*, (mille or mile,) one of the thousand, *a soldier*. The number was afterwards increased, and was different at different times. The *legion* was divided into ten *cohorts*, a *cohort* into three *maniples*, and a *maniple* into two *centuries*, so that if the *century* had contained a full hundred, which it scarcely ever did, the *legion* would have contained 6000 men. The cavalry of a *legion* continued to be 300. They were divided into ten *turmæ* or troops, and each *turma* into three *dēcūriæ*, or bodies of ten men each. Six military tribunes, (*tribūnus*, *i.*) held command in a *legion* under the *consul*. They chose the centurions, (*centūrio*, *ōnis*,) or commanders of the centuries, (*centūria*, *æ*,) one to each, from the common soldiers. The commander of the cavalry was called *præfектus*. Each *dēcūria* had an officer called *dēcūrio*, (*gen. ōnis*,) but one was chief of the *turma*. Two Roman legions, and nearly an equal number from the allies, generally about 20,000 men in all, was the ordinary army of a *consul*.

Scribo, *ipsi*, *iptum*, *ēre*, (*to mark with a pointed instrument*,) *to write*.

Conscribo, *ipsi*, *iptum*, *ēre*, (*con*, *scribo*,) *to write together, to enrol, to enlist (in list,) soldiers*.

Hiems, ēmis, *rainy weather, a storm, winter.*

Hibernus, a, um, (*hiems*,) adj. *stormy, wintry* ; neut. pl. with *castra* understood, *winter quarters.*

Alpes, ium, f. *the Alps.* See *Geog. Outline.*

Vōcontii, īrum, *a people of Gaul.* See *Geog. Outline.*

Septem, num. adj. *seven.*

Septimus, a, um, (*septem*,) num. adj. *seventh.*

Pervēnio, vēni, ventum, īre, (*per, venio*,) *intrana.* *to come through, to arrive at.*

Inde, (is, de,) adv. *from that place or time; thence, then, = after that.*

Sēgūsiāni, īrum, *a people of Celtic Gaul.* See *Geog. Outline.*

Extra, (exter,) prep. *outside of, except.* See *chap. vi.*

Prīmus, a, um, adj. *first, chief.* The superl. degree of an obs. adj. pris, is, e, *old* ; comp. prior, superl. prissimus, prī-īmus, prīmus.

XIX.

Jam, (is ? or eo ?) adv. *now, already, soon.*

Transdūco, uxi, uctum, īre, (*trans, duco*,) *to lead or bring over.*

[**Pōpūlus**, i, *the whole body of the people, a nation.*

Der. **publicus**, a, um, (*for pōpūlicus*,) adj. *public.*

Dist. **pōpūlus**, i, f. *a poplar tree.]*

Pōpūlo, āvi, ātum, īre, *and*

Pōpūlor, ātus, īri, (*pōpulus*,) dep. *to unpeople, to lay waste.*

Fendo, ndi, nsum, ēre, obs. *to strike.*

Dēfendo, ndi, nsum, ēre, (de, fendo,) *to strike or ward off, to defend.* Dist. **offendo**, ndi, nsum, ēre, (ob,) *to strike against ; to displease.*

Rōgo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to ask, to entreat.* Dist. **rōgus**, i, *a funeral pile.*

Augeo, auxi, auctum, ēre, *to cause to grow, to augment, to increase ; intrans. to increase.*

Auxillium, i, (augeo, *increase of forces,*) *aid ; pl. auxiliaries.* Der. **auxillior**, ātus, āri, dep. *to aid (with forces).*

Tempus, ḫris, *time ; also, a temple of the head.*

Der. **tempestas**, ātis, *a time, a season ; weather.*

Ambarri, ḫrum, *the Ambarri.* See Geog. Outline.

[**Sanguis**, īnis, m. (*older form sanguen*, īnis, n.) *blood.*

Sanguineus, a, um, (*sanguis,*) adj. *of blood, bloody.*]

Consanguineus, a, um, (*con, sanguineus, of the same blood with,*) adj. *related ; subs. a relative.*

Dēpōpūlo, āvi, ātum, āre, *and*

Dēpōpūlor, ātus, āri, (de, populo, - or,) dep. *to unpeople, to lay waste.*

Facile. See chap. ix.

Vīs, is, acc. im, abl. i, *strength, power, in the sense of quantity ; pl. vires, ium, strength, powers.*

Hostis, is, com. gen. *a stranger, foreigner, public enemy.* Der. **hostilis**, is, e, *and hosticus*, a, um, adj. *belonging to an enemy, hostile.* Dist. **ini-**
mīcus, i, *a private enemy.*

Prohibeo, ui, Itum, ēre, (*pro, habeo, to hold before,*)
to keep off, to hinder.

[*Sēdeo, sēdi, sessum, ēre, intrans. to sit. Der. sēdes, is, a seat, settlement; sēdile, is, a seat; sella, æ, a seat. Dist. sīdo, sīdi and sēdi, —, ēre, intrans. to let one's self down, to alight, to sink.*
 The compounds of these two verbs have the same perf. and sup. *sēdi, sessum.* Those of *sēdeo* change ē into ī, except with *super*, and generally *circum*.

Possideo, sēdi, sessum, ēre, (*pos, sedeo, to sit or settle having power,*) *to possess.]*

Possessio, ūnis, (*possideo,)* *possession, property.*

[*Fūgio, fūgi, fūgītum, ēre, intrans. to flee, to run away; trans. to flee or escape from. Der. fūgax, ācis, adj. apt to flee, swift, timid; fūgītāvus, a, um, adj. fleeing away; subs. a deserter.*]

Fūga, æ, *flight.* Der. *fūgo, āvi, ātum, āre, to cause to flee, to put to flight.*

Recipio, cēpi, ceptum, ēre, (*re, capio,)* *to take back.*
 Phrase, *recipere se, to betake one's self.*

Exspecto, or *expecto*, āvi, ātum, āre, (*ex, specto,*
to look out often,) *intrans. to wait; trans. to wait for, to expect.*

Statuo. See *chap. ii.*; *to determine, to resolve upon.*

Dum, conj. *whilst, as long as, until.*

Santōni, ūrum, and *Santōnes, um, a people of Gaul.* See *Geog. Outline.*

XX.

Arar, āris, or Arāris, is, m. the Arar or Saone ; acc. im, or in. See Geog. Outline.

Influo, uxi, uxum, ēre, (in, fluo,) intrans. to flow into.

[*Crēdo, dīdi, dītum, ēre, (certus, do, as if cret-do,) with the dat. to put trust in, to believe a person ; with the acc. to believe a fact or thing ; with the acc. and dat. to entrust or lend to. Der. crēdītor, ūris, one who entrusts to another, a creditor. Crēdībilis, is, e, (credo,) adj. that may be believed, credible.]*

Incrēdībilis, is, e, (in neg. credibilis,) adj. that cannot be believed, incredible.

Lēnis, is, e, adj. soft, smooth, gentle.

Lēnitas, ātis, (lenis,) softness, smoothness, gentleness.

Ita. See chap. xvii.

ōcūlus, i, the eye.

ūter, tra, trum, adj. which (of two.) Dist. ūter, tris, a leathern bottle.

Fluo. See chap. ii.

Judico. See chap. xii.

Rātis, is, a raft, a ship. Dist. rātus, perf. part. of reor, rātua, rēri, dep. intrans. to reckon, to think.

Ac, conj. and.

Linter, tris, f. sometimes m. a small boat.

Jungo. See chap. x.

Quātuor, num. adj. four.

Quartus, a, um, (*quatuor*,) num. adj. *fourth*.

Vērus, a, um, adj. *true, real*.

Vēro, (*verus*,) adv. *in truth*; conj. *but, however*.

Obs. vēre, adv. *in truth*; vērum, conj. *but*; vērum, i, *a true thing, truth*. Dist. vēritas, ātis, (*abs.* of *verus*,) *trueness, veracity, truth*.

[Cis, prep. *on this side of*.

Citer, era, erum, (*cis*,) obs. adj. *on this side of*.
Comp. citērior, citīmus.]

Citra, (*citer*,) prep. *on this side of*.

[Vīgeo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. *to be vigorous; to flourish*.

Vigil, il, il, gen. ilis, (*vigeo*,) adj. *watchful*.]

Vigilia, æ, (*vigil*,) *a watching by night, a watch*.

ē, ex, prep. *out, out of*.

Castrum, i, *a castle, a fort; pl. tents, a camp*.

The Roman camp was square, with a gate in each side. It was surrounded with a ditch, twelve feet broad, and nine feet deep, and the earth, being thrown to the inside, formed a rampart. It was divided with great regularity into places uniformly set apart for every division of the troops, and for every military purpose.

See Antiquities.

Nondum, (*non, dum*,) adv. *not yet*.

XXI.

Tigurīnus, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to the Tigū-*

rini; subs. *Tigurīni*, *ōrum*, *a canton of the Helvetii. See Geog. Outline.*

[*Impēdio*, *īvi*, *ītum*, *īre*, (*in, pes, to put the foot into,*) *to entangle, to embarrass, to obstruct.*]

Impēditus, *a, um*, (*impedio*,) adj. *entangled, embarrassed.*

[*Grādus*, *ūs*, (*also uis,*) *a step.*

Grādior, *gressus*, *grādi*, (*gradus,*) dep. intrans. *to take steps, to go.*]

Aggrēdior, *essus*, *di*, (*ad, gradior,*) dep. *to go to, to accost, to attack.*

Concīdo, *īdi*, *īsum*, *ěre*, (*con, cædo,*) *to cut to pieces, to kill, to destroy; to revile, to cheat.*

Dist. *concīdo*, *īdi*, —, *ěre*, (*con, cado,*) intrans. *to fall down, to die.*

Silva, *æ*, *a wood, a forest.* Der. *silvester and tris, tris, tre*, adj. *woody.*

Abdo, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *ěre*, (*ab, do,*) *to put away, to hide.*

Pāgus, *i*, *a village, a district.* Der. *pāgānus*, *a, um*, adj. *belonging to a village, rustic.* Dist. *pāgīna*, *æ*, *a page of a book.* Obs. the inhabitants of the rural districts and villages adhered to the old superstitions, after Rome and other large cities had adopted Christianity; and hence our *Pagan*, a worshipper of false gods.

Nam, adv. and conj. *for.*

Quātuor. *See chap. xx.*

Lucius Cassius, *i i*, *Lucius Cassius.*

Consul, *ūlis*, (*consulo*,) *a consul*. [Some derive *consul*, *exsul*, an exile, and *præsul*, chief of the priests of Mars, from *sul*, which, they think, comes from *sum* rather than *salio*.] After the expulsion of the kings, two consuls were chosen annually by the whole people, at the *comitia centuriata*, to be at the head of the government, and direct all things in peace and war. At first they were elected only from the *patricians* or nobles, but afterwards from the common people also. Consuls continued to be appointed under the emperors, but they had no real power.

Interficio, *feci*, *fectum*, *ſtre*, (inter, facio, *to divide*,) *to kill*, *to destroy*.

Sub. *See chap. xi.*

Jugum. *See chap. x.*

Calamus, *i*, *a stalk of corn*; *a reed*.

Calamitas, *ātis*, (*calamus*,) *damage (to corn)*, *a misfortune, calamity*.

Populus. *See chap. xix.*

Rōma, *æ*, *Rome*. *See Geography.*

Rōmanus, *a*, *um*, (*Roma*,) adj. *Roman*; subs. *a Roman*.

Infēro, *intūli*, *illātum*, *inferre*, (in, *fero*,) *to bring in or upon, to introduce*.

Princeps, *cīpis*, (acc. of *pris*, *capiro*,) adj. *first, chief*; subs. *a chief*; pl. *the soldiers who originally formed the first line*, but afterwards the

second line in battle. Der. *principātus*, *ūs*, *first or chief place, command*; *principium*, *i, a beginning*.

Solvo, *vi*, *sōlūtum, ēre, to loosen.*

Persolvo, *vi*, *sōlūtum, ēre, (per, solvo,) to loosen thoroughly; to pay.* *Persolvere pōnas, to pay the penalty.*

XXII.

Consēquor, *quītus or cūtus, qui, (con, sequor,) to follow,* in connection or as a consequence, *to overtake, to obtain.*

Cūro, *āvi, ātum, āre, (cōr, cordis, n. the heart; to apply the heart to,) to care, to take care; to take care of.* Der. *cūra, æ, care.*

[*Rēpens*, *ntis, adj. sudden.* Dist. *rēpons*, *ntis, pres. part. of rēpo, psi, ptum, ēre, intrans. to creep.*]

Rēpentīnus, *a, um, (rēpens,) adj. sudden.*

[*Mōveo*, *ōvi, ūtum, ēre, to move, to set in motion;* intrans. *to move.* Der. *mōtus, ūs, motion;* *mōbilis, is, e, (for mōvībilis,) adj. moveable, changeable,* and hence our *mob*; *mūto, āvi, ātum, āre, (for mōvīto,) to change.*]

Commōveo, *ōvi, ūtum, ēre, (con, moveo,) to move together, to affect, to excite.*

Divīco, *ōnis, Divico, a Helvetian nobleman.*

Cassiānus, *a, um, (Cassius,) adj. of or belonging to Cassius.* — *ūm bellum, the war in which Cassius was slain.*

Dux, dūcis, (dūco,) com. gen. *a leader, a general.*

Obs. dūcis, 2d. pers. sing. of dūco ; dūcis, gen. sing. of dux.

Ago. See chap. xii ; to treat.

XXIII.

[ōs, ūris, n. *the mouth, the face ; an opening.* Dist. ūs, ossis, n. *a bone ; ūra, æ, a border, the coast, a country.*

ōro, āvi, ātum, āre, (ōs,) *to say, to beseech ; intrans. to speak.* Der. ūrātor, ūris, *one who speaks, a pleader.]*

Orātio, ūnis, (oro,) *speech, language ; a speech.*

Sī, conj. *if.*

[Pango, nxi, nctum, *also pěpīgi and pēgi, pactum, ēre, to drive in ; to fix, to settle by agreement.*

Păciscor, pactus, i, dep. *to settle by agreement, to bargain.]*

Pax, ācis, *an agreement ; peace.* Der. pāco, āvi, ātum, āre, *to quiet, to subdue.*

Vōlo, lui, velle, (connected with *will*, = wolo,) *intrans. to be willing, to wish. See Rud.* Der. vōlo, ūnis, *a volunteer.* Dist. vōlo, āvi, ātum, āre, *intrans. to fly.*

Sīn, (si, ne,) conj. *but if.*

Persēquor, quūtus and cūtus, qui, (per, sequor,) *to follow through, to pursue, to perform.*

Sēvērus, a, um, adj. *serious, strict, severe.*

Persēvēro, āvi, ātum, āre, (per, severo, severus, *to*

make strict throughout,) intrans. to persist, to persevere.

Měmīni, isse, (mens,) pret. to *keep in mind, to remember.* See Rud.

Měniscor, —, sci, (memini,) obs. dep. *I remember.*

Rěmīniscor, —, sci, (re, nieniscor,) dep. to *call to mind, to recollect.*

Větus, (old form věter,) těris, adj. *old, ancient.* Comp. vetěrior, veterrimus.

{ Mōdus, i, *a measure, a way, a method.* Der. mōdo, adv. *only, lately;* mōdīcus, a, um, adj. *moderate;* mōdestus, a, um, adj. *temperate, modest.*

Commōdus, a, um, (con, modus, *having the measure with,*) adj. *suitable, convenient;* subs. commodum, i, *convenience, advantage;* commodum, adv. *suitably, opportunely.]*

Incommōdus, a, um, (in neg. commodus,) adj. *unfit, inconvenient;* subs. incommodum, i, *inconvenience, damage.*

Těnus, prep. *up to, as far as.* Dist. těnus, řis, *a snare;* (both akin to těneo ?)

Pristěnus, a, um, (pris, tenuis,) adj. *ancient.*

Mājor. See chap. x. Subs. pl. *ancestors, elders.*

Disco, dīdīci, —, ěre, to *learn.* Fut. part. disciturus. Der. discipūlus, i, *a scholar;* disciplīna, æ, *instruction, training.*

Magis. See chap. x.

Dōlus, i, *an artful contrivance, a trick, de-*

ceit. Dist. dōlo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to hew with an axe*; dōlo, īnis, *a dagger*.

Quāre, (quis, res, *by what thing*,) conj. *why, wherefore*. Contracted form, cur.

Ne. *See chap. xiii.*

Committo, īsi, issūm, ēre, (con, mitto,) *to send together*; *to entrust or give over to*; *to commit*; *to cause or bring to pass*.

Consisto, stīti, (stītum,) ēre, (con, sisto,) *intrans. to halt together, to take up a position*.

[**Nosco**, īvi, ītum, ēre, *to obtain a knowledge of, to know*. The compounds agnosco, *to acknowledge*, cognosco, *to ascertain*, and recognosco, *to recognize*, have nītum in the supine; the others are conjugated as the simple verb.]

Nōmen, īnis, (*nosco, that by which we know*,) *a name*.

XXIV.

Spondeo, spōpondi, sponsum, ēre, *to bind one's self solemnly, to vow*.

Respondeo, ndi, nsum, ēre, (re, spondeo,) *to promise in return; to answer, to reply*.

Minor. *See chap. xiii.*

[**Dūbius**, a, um, (*dūvius*, duo, via, *wavering between two ways*,) adj. *doubtful*.

Dūbito, āvi, ātum, āre, (*dubius*,) *intrans. to doubt, to hesitate*.]

Dūbitātio, īnis, (*dubito*,) *doubt, hesitation*.

[Měmor, õris, (memini,) adj. *mindful*.

Měmōro, āvi, ātum, āre, (memor,) *to call to mind, to mention, to relate.*]

Comměmōro, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, memoro,) *to call to mind, to relate.*

Měmōria, æ, (memor,) *remembrance, memory.*

Teneo. *See chap. iii.*

Tūmeo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. *to swell, to be swollen.* Der. tūmūlus, i, *a mound, a tomb;* tūmultus, ūs, *disorder, tumult.*

Contūmēlia, æ, (contumeo, con, tumeo,) *an injury, an insult.*

Obliviscor, lītus, ci, dep. *to forget.* Der. oblīvio, õnis, *forgetfulness.* Dist. obliitus, perf. part. of obliino, lēvi, lītum, ēre, (ob, līno, *to bedaub,*) *to smear over, to efface.*

Num, interr. adv. *whether.*

Rēcens, ntis, adj. *fresh, new, late.* Adv. recens or recenter, *lately.*

Injūria, æ, (injūrius, a, um, in neg. jus,) *any thing done contrary to right, wrong, injustice, injury.*

Pōno, õsui, õsītum, ēre, *to place, lay, or set.*

Dēpōno, õsui, õsītum, ēre, (de, pono,) *to lay down or aside.*

Tāmen, conj. *but yet, however, nevertheless.*

Obses, sīdis, (ob, sedeo,) com. gen. *a hostage, i. e. a person given as security for the fulfilment of a promise; a surety.*

ūti, for ut. See ut, chap. viii. Dist. ūti, pres. inf. of ūtor, ūsus, ūti, dep. to use.

[Liceo, cui, cītum, ēre, intrans. to be allowed to be had at a value, to be offered on sale.]

Līcet, cuit, or cītum est, ēre, (liceo, ?) impers. to be allowed, to be lawful. Der. licet, conj. although, = allowing.

Līceor, cītus, ēri, (liceo,) dep. to offer a price or bid at a sale.]

Pollīceor, cītus, ēri, (potis? liceor,) dep. to offer, to hold forth, or promise.

Intellīgo, sometimes intellēgo, lexi, lectum, ēre, (inter, lēgo, to choose between,) to discern, to understand. The compounds of lēgo, with al or ad, per, præ, re, sub, and trans, retain ē in the imperfects; the rest change it into ī. Dīlīgo, to love by choice, neglīgo, (ne or nec, not to choose,) to neglect, and intellīgo, have ext in the perfect; the rest ēgi.

Ipse, a, um, gen. ius, (see Rud.) adj. pron. of any person, self, very. Ego ipse, I myself, tu ipse, thou thyself, ille ipse, he himself.

Sōcius, i, and sōcia, ae, a sharer in the same fortunes; an ally, a companion. Der. sōcio, āvi, ātum, āre, to unite; sōciētas, ātis, partnership. Dist. cōmes, Itis, com. gen. a companion on a journey. Those who accompanied the emperor were called comites; hence our Count. Sōdālis, is, com. gen. a companion in pleasure, a messmate.

Satis, or *sat*, adv. *sufficiently, suitably*. Comp. *satius, preferable or preferably*. Subs. indecl. *enough*.

Satisfacio, *feci, factum, ēre, (satis, facio,) to do enough, to make or give satisfaction*. Obs. the compounds of *fucio*, that retain *ā*, have *fio* in the pass.; those, that change *ā* into *i*, are regular; as, *conficio, conficiar, &c.*

XXV.

Moveo. See chap. xxii.

Pugnus, i, the fist.

Pugna, æ, a fight (hand to hand), a battle. Dist. *prælium, i, a battle, including the manœuvring.*

Pugno, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. to fight. *Pugnatur, &c. impers. it is fought, there is a fighting, or a battle, &c.*

Instituo. See chap. ii; *to instruct.*

Accipio. See chap. xi.

[**Sueo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, intrans. to be accustomed.**

Suesco, ēre, incept. intrans. to become accustomed; trans. *to accustom to.]*

Consueo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, (con, sueo,) intrans. to be accustomed.

Consuesco, ēre, incept. intrans. to become accustomed; trans *to accustom to.* Der. *consuētūdo, dñnis, custom, intercourse.*

Testis, is, com. gen. a witness.

Responsum, i, (respondeo,) a reply.

Cēdo, cessi, cessum, ēre, intrans. *to go, to give place, to yield to; rarely trans. to give up.* Dist. cēdo, *give, tell.* See *Rud.*

Discēdo, essi, essum, ēre, (dis, cedo,) intrans. *to go asunder, to separate, to go away, to depart.* Also, dēcēdo, essi, essum, ēre, (de, cedo, *to go down from,*) *to go away, to depart.*

Postērus, a, um, (post,) adj. *following; subs., pl. descendants.* Comp. postērior, postrēmus *and postūmus.*

ēques, Itis, (equus,) com. gen. *a person on horseback; cavalry.* Der. ēquester *and* tris, is, e, adj. *belonging to a horseman.* Dist. pēdes, Itia, (pes,) com. gen. *a person on foot; infantry.*

ēquus, i, *a horse.*

ēquīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (eques,) intrans. *to ride.*

ēquītātus, ūs, (equito,) *a riding; cavalry, horsemen.*

Præmitto, īsi, issum, ēre, (præ, mitto,) *to send before, to send forward.*

Vīdeo, īdi, īsum, ēre, *to see, to observe.* Der. vīsus, ūs, *a seeing, sight;* vīso, īsi, —, ēre, freq. *to go to see, to visit.* Obs. pass. vīdeor, īsus, ēri, *to appear, to seem, = to be seen.*

āliēnus, a, um, (alius,) adj. *of or belonging to another, another's.* —us locus, (*another's place,*) *the place that would be chosen by another man, i. e. disadvantageous ground.* Der. ālienō, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make another's, to estrange.*

Pauci, æ, a, (sing. us, a, um, rare,) adj. *few, a few.*

Connected with it are **paulus**, a, um, adj. *little,* and **pauper**, ēris, adj. *poor.*

Cado. *See chap. vii.*

Audeo, ausus, ēre, neut. pass. *to dare, to be bold.* Dist. audio, īvi, ītum, īre, *to hear, to listen to.*

Audax, ācis, (audeo,) adj. *daring, bold.* Adv. audācīter, contr. audacter, *boldly;* comp. cius, cissime.

Subsistō, stīti, —, ēre, (sub, sistō,) trans. *to cause to stand, to stop;* intrans. *to stand still, to stay; to resist.*

[**Unquam**, or **umquam**, adv. *ever, at any time, anywhere.*

Nunquam, (ne, neg. **unquam**,) adv. *never.]*

Nonnunquam, (non, **nunquam**, *not never,*) adv. *sometimes.* Dist. nunquam non, (*never not,*) *always.*

[**Lācio**, —, —, ēre, obs. *to entice, to allure.*]

Lācesso, sīvi, sītum, ēre, (lacio,) *to call out, to challenge, to provoke, to attack, to harass.*

Cēpi, isse, (perf. of obs. **cēpīo**, pi, ptum, ēre,) pret. *to begin, or to have begun;* perf. part. **cēptus**; fut. part. **cēpturus.** *See Rud.* [Dist. **cēpi**, perf. of **capio**; **cēpe**, indecl. *an onion;* **sēpe**, abl. of **seps**, *a lizard;* **sēpe**, abl. of **sepes**, *a hedge;* **sēpe**, adv. *often.]*

XXVI.

[*Fruor, ultius or uctus, i., dep. to enjoy, to delight in; to have the use of. Der. frux, frūgis, commonly used in the plur. frūges, gum, the fruits of the earth; frūgalis, is, e, adj. profitable, thrifty; fructus, ūs, enjoyment, profit, fruit.*]

Frūmentum, i., (*fruor, as if frumentum,*) *any kind of corn or grain; provisions.*

Satis. *See chap. xxiv.*

Præsum, fui, esse, (*præ, sum,*) *irr. intrans. to be before, to be over, to have the command of.*

Præsens, ntis, (*præsum,*) *part. adj. being before, present; immediate.*

Præsentia, æ, (*præsens,*) *presence. In præsentia, at present.*

Rapina. *See chap. xii.*

Circa, adv. *around; prep. round, about.*

Circiter, (*circa,*) adv. *about, nearly.*

Quinque, num. adj. *five.* Der. *quintus, a, um, num. adj. fifth; quinques, num. adv. five times.*

Dēcem, (*in comp. dēcim,*) num. adj. *ten.* Der. *dēcimus, a, um, num. adj. tenth; dēni, æ, a, num. adj. ten by ten, ten each; dēcies, num. adv. ten times.*

Quindēcim, (*quinque, decem,*) num. adj. *fifteen.*

Nōvus, a, um, adj. *new.* Comp. —, *novissimus, a, um, newest, latest; extreme; novissimum agmen, the last line, the rear, because the youngest*

troops formed the last line on the march. Der. *novo*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *to make new, to renew*; *novitas*, *ātis*, *newness, novelty*.

Agmen, *īnis*, (*āgīmen*, *ago*,) *a drove, a body of men or other animals in progressive motion, an army on march.* [Of other words signifying an army, dist. *exercitus*, *ūs*, *a body of trained men*; *ācies*, *iēi*, *a line drawn up for battle*, with reference to the sharpness of the weapons; *cōpiæ*, *ārum*, *forces*, with reference to abundance or strength of numbers; *mānus*, *ūs*, f. *a body of men for action*, with reference to the hand as the prime instrument?]

Amplus, *a*, *um*, *adj. of large extent, spacious; noble.* Der. *amplitūdo*, *dīnis*, *size, grandeur*.

Ample, *and ampliter*, (*amplus*,) *adv. abundantly, splendidly.* Comp. *amplius*, *more, amplissime*.

Quīni, *æ*, *a*, (*quinque*,) *num. adj. five by five, five each.*

Aut, *conj. or, else.* *Aut —, aut —, either —, or —.*

Sex, *num. adj. six.* Der. *sextus*, *a*, *um*, *num. adj. sixth; sexies*, *num. adv. six times.*

Sēni, *æ*, *a*, (*sex*,) *num. adj. six by six, six each.*

Mille, *num. adj. indecl. a thousand; subs. indecl. in the sing. a thousand; pl. millia, ium, thousands.* Der. *millēsimus*, *a*, *um*, *num. adj. thousandth.*

Pando, andi, ansum, and assum, ēre, to spread; to extend, to open. Der. passim, adv. everywhere.

Passus, ūs, (pando,) a step, a pace; but not, as with us, the distance between one foot and the other, but that extended over between the lifting up and setting down of the same foot, which the Romans reckoned to be five feet. Mille passus or passuum, a thousand (such) paces, make nearly an English mile (*mille* or *mile*). Dist. passus, a, um, perf. part. of pātiōr, passus, pāti, dep. to suffer; passus, perf. part. of pando.

Intersum, fui, esse, (inter, sum,) irr. intrans. to be between, to be present or among so as to have a share in. Interest, used impersonally, it concerns. Dist. adsum, fui, esse, (ad, sum,) irr. intrans. to be present or at hand; by inference, to assist.

Intērim, (inter, im, old acc. sing. of is,) adv. during that, in the mean time. Also, interea, (inter, ea, acc. pl. of is,) adv. during those things, in the mean time.

Quotidie. See chap. iv.

Publice, (publicus, see chap. xix.) adv. publicly.

Flāgīto, āvi, ātum, āre, to ask what is due, to ask or solicit often, or earnestly. Der. flagitium, i, (an earnest, clamorous, or abusive demand;) a shameful action, a crime.

[*Frigeo*, ixi, —, ēre, intrans. *to be cold, to be freezing; to be inactive.* Der. *frigidus*, a, um, adj. *cold, chilling; cool.* Dist. *frigo*, ixi, ixum, *and ictum*, ēre, *to roast or fry;* *frico*, cui, etum, *and cātum, āre, to rub.*]

Frigus, ūris, (*frigeo*,) *cold, coldness; coolness.*

Modo. *See chap. xxiii.* *Non modo, not only.*

Maturus. *See chap. xv.*

Sed, conj. *but.*

Ne. *See chap. xiii.*

Pasco, pāvi, *pastum, ēre, to feed (cattle), to nourish.*

Der. *pastor*, ūris, *a shepherd.* [The compounds are, *compesco*, *souī*, —, ēre, (*to make to feed together,*) *to restrain;* *dispesco*, (*souī, scitum or stum,*) ēre, (*to make to feed asunder,*) *to separate;* *depasco* or -or, intrans. *to feed from, = to feed on,* conjugated like the simple verb; *compasco*, intrans. *to feed together, which wants the perf.;* *and impasco, to be fed or to feed in, which wants the perf.* *Impastus, = non pastus, not fed, hungry.*]

Pābūlum, i, (*pascibūlum, pasco, that on which any thing feeds,*) *food, fodder.* Der. *pābūlor*, ātus, āri, dep. intrans. *to provide food or fodder, to forage.*

Quidem, (*qui, dem, enclitic,*) conj. *indeed, truly; at least.* *Ne — quidem, not even.*

Pēto, tīvi, tītum, ēre, to endeavour to reach; to aim

at, to go to ; to ask, to seek. Der. pētitio, ōnis,
an aiming at, an asking, a soliciting.

Suppēto, tīvi, tītum, ēre, (sub, peto,) intrans. *to occur to, to be at hand, to be.*

Autem, conj. *likewise, moreover, but.* Autem, enim, *for,* vero, quoque, quidem, are called *postpositive conjunctions, because they are never put first in a clause.*

No, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to float, to swim, to sail.* Der. nāto, āvi, ātum, āre, freq. intrans. *to swim.*

Nāvis, is, (no,) *any vessel for sailing, a ship.* [Der. nāvīcūla, *w, a little ship, a boat;* nāvālis, is, e, adj. *belonging to ships, naval;* nauta, *w, (for nāvīta,)* m. *a sailor;* nāvīgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (navem, agere, *to conduct or direct a ship,*) intrans. *to sail;* nāvīgium, i, (nāvīgo,) *a sailing, a ship, a boat;* naufrāgium, i, (for nāvīfrāgium, nāvis, frango, rēgi, ractnum, ēre, *to break,*) *a shipwreck.* Dist. nāvus or gnāvus, a, um, adj. *active, busy.*]

Veho, exi, ectum, ēre, *to carry or bear.* Obs. the pass. vehi equo, *to be carried on horseback, to ride;* vehi navi, *to be carried in a ship, to sail.* Der. vectis, is, m. *a lever;* vehīcūlum, i, *a carriage of any kind.*

Subveho, exi, ectum, ēre, (sub, vaho,) *to carry or bring up, to convey.*

Minas. See chap. xiii.

ūtor, ūsus, ūti, dep. to use, to make use of; to partake, to enjoy. Der. ūsus, ūs, use, custom, experience; need; ūsūra, æ, that which is paid for the use of money, interest.

Verto, rti, rsum, ēre, to cause to turn, to turn, to turn round, to change; intrans. to turn one's self, to turn round, to change. [Der. versus, ūs, a turning, a line in verse; vertex, ūcis, (that on which a thing is turned, a point,) any top or summit, the head; vortex, ūcis, a whirlwind, a whirlpool; verso, āvi, ātum, āre, freq. to turn often, to turn round and round, to agitate; pass. versor, ātus, āri, to be turned about in, to live in, to be occupied in.]

Averto, rti, rsum, ēre, (a, verto,) trans. and intrans. to turn away, to turn off from.

Nōlo, nōlui, nolle, (non, vōlo,) irr. intrans. to be unwilling. See Rud.

XXVII.

Accūso, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, causa,) to allege as a cause of blame to, to blame, to accuse.

Confēro, contūli, collātum, conferre, (con, fero,) to carry or bring together, to collect, to unite; to bring (things) together, so as to observe their similarity or difference, = to compare.

Porto, āvi, ātum, āre, to carry, to bring. Connect porta, æ, a gate, a door, an entrance;

portus, ūs, a harbour, a haven. Obs. the English word *port*, meaning both *a gate* and *a harbour*.

Comporto, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, porto,) to carry or bring together. Obs. in the text, *conferri, to be brought together, = collected ; comportari, to be carried together, = conveyed.*

Adsum. See chap. xxvi.

Diu, (dies, by day,) adv. *day after day, = long, for a long time.* Comp. *diūtius, diūtissime.* Der. *diūtinus and diūturnus, a, um, adj. lasting ; diurnus, a, um, adj. daily ; whence the English word journal.*

Insto, stīti, —, āre, (in, sto,) intrans. to stand in or upon, to be near ; trans. to press on, to attack.

Miles, Itis, (mille, one of the thousand foot-soldiers chosen from each tribe, see chap. xviii,) a soldier. Der. *militāris, is, e, adj. military ; militia, w, military service, warfare.*

Mētior, ensus, rarely mētitus, īri, dep. to measure.

Vox, ūcis, a sound, the voice, a word. Der. *vōcālis, is, e, adj. sounding, vocal.*

Vōco, āvi, ātum, āre, (vox, vōcis, ū becoming ū) to utter a sound, to call, to name. Der. *vōcābūlum, i, a word, a vocable.*

Convōco, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, voco,) to call together, to assemble.

Divitiācus, i, Divitiacus, an Aduan chief.

Liscus, i, *Liscus, the chief magistrate of the Aedui.*

Sūper, prep. *over, above.*

Sūpērus, a, um, (*super,*) adj. *high.* Comp. supē-
rior, suprēmus or summus. See *Rud.* Der.
sapra, prep. *above;* sūpēro, āvi, ātum, āre, in-
trans. to be over or *superfluous*; to remain;
trans. to go over; to conquer; summa, se, the
whole of anything; a sum of money.

[Mägister, tri, (*magis, one superior to others,*) a
master, a director, a teacher.

Mägistro, āvi, ātum, āre, (*magister,*) to be master
or *director of.*]

Mägistrātus, ūs, (*magistro,*) the office of master; a
magistracy, a magistrate.

Præsum. See chap. xxvi.

Grāvis, is, e, adj. *heavy, weighty, laden; important.*

Adv. grāvīter, *heavily, weightily, severely.* Der.
grāvitas, ātis, *heaviness, weight.*

[Lēvis, is, e, adj. *light, trivial.* Der. lēvītas, ātis,
lightness, fickleness. Dist. lēvis or lævis, is, e, adj.
smooth, polished; lævus, a, um, adj. *on the left
hand, left, unlucky.*

Lēvo, āvi, ātum, āre, (*lēvis,*) to make light, to re-
lieve; to raise. Der. lēvātio, ūnis, a *making
light, a relieving.* Dist. lēvo or lævo, āvi,
ātum, āre, to make smooth, to polish.]

Sublēvo, āvi, ātum, āre, (*sub, levo,* to lighten; be-
ing under,) to ease, to raise, to support.

Præsertim, adv. *especially, particularly.* [Perhaps

from *præ*, *sertus*, part. of *sero*, (*see chap. x.*) joined before, first of a series, = most important.]

Preces. *See chap. xvii.*

XXVIII.

Tum, adv. *then, at that time.* Tum —, tum —, then —, then —, = both —, and —; also *tunc*, adv. *then.*

Dēmum, adv. *at last, at length.* Also *dēnique, lastly, at last.*

Prōpōno, ḫsui, ḫsitum, ēre, (*pro, pono,*) *to set before, to set forth, to state, to propose.*

Auctor, ḫris, (*augeo, an increaser,*) *a maker, a promoter, an author.*

Auctōritas, ātis, (*auctor,*) *power to increase or make, authority.*

Vāleo, lui, lītum, ēre, *intrans. to be strong, to be well or in health, to be able, to have power or influence.*

Der. valīdus, a, um, adj. *strong, sound in health;* valētūdo, dīnis, *health, good health.*

[Se, prep. *insep. aside or apart.*

Sēditio, ḫnis, (*se, itum of eo, a going apart,*) *separation, dissension, sedition.*]

Sēditiōsus, a, um, (*seditio, ḫsus, full of,*) adj. *seditious, turbulent.*

Prōbus, a, um, adj. *right, proper, morally good, virtuous.* Der. prōbo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to esteem good, to approve, to make right or good by proof,*

to prove ; probabilis, is, e, adj. that may be proved, probable.

Imprōbus, a, um, (in neg. probus,) adj. *morally bad, wicked.*

Oratio. *See chap. xxiii.*

Multitudo, dñnis, (multus,) *a great number, a multitude, the multitude, = the common people, the mob.*

Terreo, rui, r̄tum, ēre, *to frighten, to terrify.*

Der. *terror, ḍris, fright, terror.*

Dēterreo, rui, r̄tum, ēre, (de, terreo,) *to frighten from, to deter, to hinder.*

Coerceo. *See chap. xviii.*

Quin, (quī, abl. of quis or qui, ne, not,—*in which respect not, in that not,*) adv. and conj. *why not ; that not ; but, but that. Quin etiam, but moreover, nay further.*

Quantus, a, um, adj. *how great, how much. Obs. tantus, a, um, adj. so great, so much.*

Přior, ītus, īri, obs. dep. *to try, to experience.* Der. **přitus**, a, um, adj. *experienced, skilled.*

Přicūlum, i, (přior,) *trial, experiment, risk, danger ; přiclitor, ātus, āri, dep. intrans. to make trial ; to be in danger ; trans. to try, to risk.*

Tāceo, cui, cītum, ēre, intrans. *to be silent, not to speak ; trans. to keep secret. The compounds want the supine.*

XXIX.

Frāter, tris, a brother. Der. *frāternus, a, um,*
adj. brotherly.

Signum, i, a mark, a sign, a signal, an image, a standard. Der. *sigillum, i, a little image, a seal.*

Signo, āvi, ātum, āre, (signum,) to mark, to seal, to point out, to intimate.

Dēsigno, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, signo,) to mark down, to denote, to mark out.

Sentio, nsi, nsum, īre, to perceive by the senses, to feel, to observe, to think. Der. *sensus, ūs, feeling, sense, understanding;* *sententia, æ, a feeling of the mind, an opinion, a thought.* Dist. *sentis, is, m. a briar;* *censeo, nsui, nsum, ēre, to rate or value as a tax, to reckon, to think.*

Plus, ūris, only neut. in the sing. In the pl. pluris, es, ia, and a, (comp. of multus, see chap. xiv.) adj. more.

Præsens. See chap. xxvi.

Jācio, jēci, jactum, ēre, to put in motion, to throw. Der. *jactus, ūs, a throwing;* *jactūra, æ, a casting away (of goods), a loss;* *jācūlum, i, a weapon thrown, a javelin.* Dist. *jāceo, cui, cītum, ēre, intrans. to lie, to lie down.*

Jacto, āvi, ātum, āre, (jacio,) freq. to throw often, to toss about or agitate; to discuss; to boast.

Cēler, ēris, ēre, adj. swift, quick. Adv. cēlēriter,

swiftly, quickly, suddenly. Der. celeritas, ātis,
swiftness, quickness.

Conciliū, i, (con, cālo, āre, to call,) *an assembly,*
• *a union.* Dist. consilium ; see chap. xi.

Dimitto, īsi, issum, ēre, (di, mitto, to send in different directions,) *to dismiss, to forsake.*

Rētineo, nui, tentum, ēre, (re, teneo,) *to hold back, to retain.* The other compounds are also regularly conjugated, but those with *ad, per,* and perhaps *abs,* want the sup. Therefore delete *pertinentum*, given under chap. vi.

Liber, a, um, adj. *freeborn, free, unrestrained, candid* ; subs. pl. liberi, īrum, *freeborn children.*

Adv. libere, rius, rīme. [Der. libertas, ātis, *the condition of a freeman, freedom* ; libēro, āvi, ātum, āre, *to set free, to release, to acquit* ; libērālis, is, e, adj. *belonging to freedom, noble ; kind* ; libērālitas, ātis, *the disposition of a freeman, civility, liberality.* Dist. liber, bri, *the inner bark of a tree, anciently used for writing on, a book* ; libra, æ, *a pound, a balance* ; libēre, inf. of libet, uit or itum est, impers. *it pleases.*]

[Sēcerno, crēvi, crētum, ēre, (se, cerno,) *to separate, to distinguish.*]

Sēcrētus, a, um, (*secerno*,) part. *separated* ; adj. *separate, solitary, secret.* Adv. secrēto, *separately, secretly.*

Quero, sīvi, sītum, ēre, *to seek, to ask after.* Der. quæstio, ðnis, *a seeking, a question; a trial;*

quæstor, ḫris, (*a seeker, an examiner,*) *a quæstor.*
 Connect quæso, def. *I pray; see Rud.* Dist.
 quēror, estus, i, dep. intrans. *to complain;* trans.
to complain of.

Pārio, pēpēri, pārītum, *and* partum, ēre, *to bring forth, to produce; to get or obtain.* Fut. part. pārītūrus; perf. part. partus. The compounds of pario are of the fourth conj. and have pērui, pertum, except comperio and reperio, which have pēri, pertum. Der. pārens, ntis, com. gen. *a father or mother;* partus, ēs, *a birth.* Dist. pāreo, ui, ītum, ēre, intrans. *to appear, to appear at command, to obey.*

Rēpērio, ri, rtum, īre, (*re, pārio, to get again,*) *to find, to procure; to find or discover to be.*

Verus. *See chap. xx.*

Audācia, æ, (*audax,*) *boldness, daring.*

Liberalitas. *See above, under liber.*

Grātus, a, um, adj. *pleasing, agreeable, kind, thankful.* Der. grātūlor, ātus, āri, dep. *to wish one joy, to congratulate;* grātuītus or grātui-tus, a, um, adj. *for mere kindness, gratuitous.*

Grātia, æ, (*gratus,*) *agreeableness, kindness, grace, favour, influence; pl. thanks; the Graces.*

Cūpio, pīvi, pītum, ēre, *to desire, to be desirous of, to wish for.*

Cūpīdus, a, um, (*cupio,*) adj. *desirous, eager, covetous.* Der. cūpīdītas, tātis, *desire, eagerness,*

passion; cūpīdo, īnis, f. sometimes m. *desire*; m. *Cupid*.

Novus. See chap. xxvi. *Res novas, new things*, i. e. a *change in government, a revolution*.

Complūres, res, ra, and ria, (con, plures of plus,) adj. *many together, many, very many*.

Vectīgal, lis, (for vectīgāle, n. of vectīgalis, is, e, vēho, *paying taxes, tributary, profitable*,) that which is paid for the right of carrying goods or merchandise through a place; a *custom, duty, or tax, income, revenue*.

Parvus. See chap. xiii.

Prētium, i, *worth, value, price; a reward.* Der. prētiōsus, a, um, adj. *costly*.

Redīmo. See under coemo, chap. x.

Ille, la, lud, adj. pron. *that.* See chap. vii.

Liceor. See chap. xxiv.

Contra, prep. *against.* Obs. that some prepositions are occasionally used adverbially, the governed word being understood; as here, contra, = contra illum, *against him*.

[**Hūmus, i,** f. *the earth, the soil, the ground*.

Hōmo, mīnis, (for hūmo, hūmus, *earth-born*,) m. *a human being, a man.* Der. hūmānus, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to man, human; humane, gentle.*]

Nēmo, mīnis, (for nehēmo; ne, hōmo,) com. gen. *no man, nobody.*

XXX.

Fāmiliāris, is, e, (familia,) adj. of or belonging to a household of slaves ; of or belonging to a family; domestic, private, friendly. Res familiaris, family estate, domestic property.

Augeo. See chap. xix.

Semper, adv. always, for ever. Der. sempiternus, a, um, adj. everlasting, perpetual.

Circum, prep. about, around.

Fāveo, āvi, autum, ēre, to be favourable to, to favour, to befriend. Der. favor, ūris, favour, goodwill ; fautor, ūris, a favourer.

Affīnis, is, e, (ad, finis,) adj. bordering upon ; allied by marriage. Subs. a relation by marriage.

Affīnitas, tātis, (affīnis,) vicinity ; relationship by marriage ; affinity.

ōdi, isse, (perf. of obs. ōdio, ūdi, ūsum, ēre,) pret. to have hated, to hate. Perf. part. ūsus ; fut. part. ūsūrus. Der. ūdium, i, hatred. Obs. that the first syllable in ūdium is short, from the obs. ūdio, though it is lengthened in ūdi, by the general rule.

Pōtentia, æ, (potens, of possum,) power, strength, authority.

Mīnuo, ui, ūtum, ēre, (minor,) to make smaller, to lessen. Der. mīnūtus, a, um, adj. small, little.

Dīmīnuo, ui, ūtum, ēre, (di, minuo,) *to make smaller or less, to diminish, to impair.* Obs. dēmīnuo, (de, minuo,) *to lessen by taking from; dīmīnuo, (di, minuo,) to lessen by sundering or dividing.*

Antīquus, a, um, (*ante, what has been before,*) adj. *old, ancient.*

Hōnos or hōnor, ūris, *honour, respect; an honour, dignity, office, reward, or ornament.* [Der. honōro, āvi, ātum, āre, *to respect, to honour;* honestus, a, um, adj. *honourable, honest;* honestas, ātis, *honour, reputation;* honōrārius, a, um, adj. *conferring honour;* honōrātus, a, um, adj. *honoured, respected;* honōrus, a, um, *and honōrifīcus, a, um, (facio,) adj. bringing honour, honourable.*]

Restītuo, ui, ūtum, ēre, (re, statuo,) *to set up again, to replace, to restore, to give back.*

Quis. *See chap. xiv.* Obs. that the compounds, in which quis is the latter part of the word, have qua, for quæ, in the f. sing. and n. pl.; as alquis, qua, quod or quid, *some (or other);* si quis, if any; ne quis, lest any, that no one; ecquis, whether any, who; num quis, whether any.

Accīdo, īdi, —, ēre, (ad, cado,) *intrans. to fall to, to fall out, to happen.* Dist. accīdo, īdi, īsum, ēre, (ad, cædo,) *to cut at, to weaken.*

Spes. *See chap. xi.*

Obtīneo, tīnui, tentum, ēre, (ob, teneo,) *to hold*

against, to defend, to maintain ; to obtain or get possession of.

Venio. *See chap. xv.*

Impēro, āvi, ātum, āre, (*in, paro, to get or bring a thing upon one,*) *to command, to govern.* Der. imperātor, ḫris, *a commander, leader, or general ; an emperor.*

Impēriūm, i, (*impero,*) *command, government, empire.*

Despēro, āvi, ātum, āre, (*de, spero,*) *intrans. to lose hope, to despair ; trans. to despair of.*

XXXI.

Suspīcio, pexi, pectum, ēre, (*sub, specio, to look, being under,*) *intrans. to look up ; trans. to look up to, to admire ; to suspect.* Der. suspīcor, ātus, āri, dep. *to suspect, to suppose.*

Suspīcio, ḫnis, (*suspīcio, I becoming ī,*) *mistrust, suspicion.*

Certissimus. *See chap. xvi.*

Accēdo, essi, essum, ēre, (*ad, cedo,*) *trans. to go to, to approach ; intrans. to go to, = to be added.*

Ānimadverto, rti, rsum, ēre, (*as if verto animum ad,*) *to turn the mind to, to notice. — in eum, to turn the mind (to something) against him, to punish him.*

Rēpugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (*re, pugno, to fight back,*) *to fight against, to oppose.*

Stūdeo, ui, —, ēre, to be eager for, to apply to, to study.

Stūdium, i, (studeo,) eagerness, zeal, study. Der. studiōsus, a, um, adj. eager, zealous; studious.

Vōluntas, ātis, (volo,) will, good will, desire.

Grex, ēgis, m. very rarely f. a herd or flock of animals; a company, a crowd.

ēgrēgius, a, um, (e, grex, out of the herd,) adj. select, distinguished, admirable. Adv. egregie, excellently, remarkably.

Fido, fīsus, ēre, nent. pass. to trust, to confide.

Der. fidus, a, um, adj. trusty, faithful; fidūcia, æ, trust, confidence.

Fīdes, ēi and ēi, (fido, ī becoming l,) trust, faith, fidelity. Der. fidēlis, is, e, adj. trusty, faithful; fidēltas, ātis, faithfulness. Dist. fides or fidis, is, a stringed instrument, a lyre.

Jus̄tus, a, um, (jus, agreeable to right,) adj. right, just.

**Justitia, æ, (justus,) justice, equity. Dist. justi-
tium, i, (juris-stitium, jus, sisto,) the recess or va-
cation in the courts of justice.**

Tempēro, āvi, ātum, āre, (tempus, to regulate in point of time,) to restrain, to moderate, to govern. Der. temperātus, a, um, part. and adj. restrained, temperate, mild.

**Tempērantia, æ, (temperans of tempero,) modera-
tion, temperance, forbearance.**

Cognosco, nōvi, nūtum, ēre, (con, nosco,) *to discover, to ascertain, to know.*

[Plico, —, —, āre, *to fold; to twine together.* The compounds of plico with a noun, as also with circum, inter, re, and sub, have āvi, ātum, only; those with ad, con, ex, and in, have āvi, ātum, and ui, itum.

Supplīco, āvi, ātum, āre, (sub, plico, *to fold or bend the knees,*) *to implore or entreat humbly, to supplicate.* Der. supplīcātio, ūnis, *a kneeling down; a public fast or thanksgiving.*

Supplex, ūcis, (supplico,) adj. *kneeling, suppliant.*
Adv. supplīcīter, *humbly, suppliantly.]*

Supplīcium, i, (supplex, *a kneeling down,*) *entreaty, supplication; a sacrifice; a kneeling down for punishment, punishment.* Sumere supplicium, *to punish; dare supplicium, to be punished.*

Offendo. *See chap. xix.*

Vēreor, rītus, ēri, dep. trans. *to be afraid of; to revere;* intrans. *to fear.*

Pris. *See chap. xviii.* Prior, or, us, gen. ūris, (comp. of pris,) *former in time or order.* Adv. prius, *sooner, before.*

Priusquam, (prius, quam,) adv. *sooner than, before.*
Also prius —, quam —.

Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam, (quis, quam,) pron.
any one; any (at all).

Voco. *See chap. xxvii.*

Sīmul, adv. *together with, at the same time with, at once.* Dist. sīmūlo, āvi, ātum, āre, (*similis, like,*) *to make like; to pretend; sēmel, num. adv. once, followed by bis, twice, &c.*

[**Mōneo**, ui, ītum, ēre, (*mens?*) *to remind, to warn, to advise.* Der. monītor, ūris, *an adviser, an overseer.*

Commōneo, ui, ītum, ēre, (*con, moneo,*) *to remind, to advise.]*

Commōnēfācio, fēci, factum, ēre, (*commoneo, facio,*) *to put in mind of; to put a person on his guard.*

Tendo, tētendi, tensum or tentum, ēre, trans. *to stretch; to lay out; to strive or strain;* intrans. *to stretch, = to be extended.*

Ostendo, ndi, nsum or ntum, ēre, (*ob, tendo, to stretch out in one's way,*) *to expose to view, to show, to make known; to tell.*

Sēpāro, āvi, ātum, āre, (*se insep. paro, to prepare or set apart,*) *to divide, to separate.*

Sēpārātim, (*separatum of separo,*) adv. *separately.*

XXXII.

Lacrīma, æ, *a tear.* Der. lacrīmo, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to shed tears, to weep;* lacrīmābundus, a, um, adj. *weeping;* lacrīmōsus, a, um, adj. *full of tears, mournful;* lacrīmābilis, is, e, adj. *lamentable.* It is also spelled *lacryma*, &c.

[*Säcer, cra, crum, adj. dedicated to a deity; sacred, venerable; accursed, detestable; subs. neut. a religious act, a sacrifice. Der. sacerdos, ôtis, com. gen. a priest or priestess.*

Sacro, ävi, åtum, äre, (sacer,) to consecrate or dedicate.]

Obsecro, ävi, åtum, äre, (ob, sacro,) to implore (by what is sacred).

Gravis. See chap. xxvii.

Scio, ivi, itum, ire, to know (as matter of fact). Ämor, öris, (amo,) love, esteem.

Fraternus. See chap. xxix.

[*Æstimo, ävi, åtum, äre, (æs, to count the value of,) to value; to esteem; to judge.*

Existimo, ävi, åtum, äre, (ex, æstimo, to count the value of — out and out, i. e. to the end,) to esteem; to be of opinion, to think.]

Existimatio, önis, (existimo,) esteem, reputation; an opinion.

Vulgus, i, n. sometimes m. the people, the common people, the vulgar. Der. vulgo, ävi, åtum, äre, to publish; vulgäris, is, e, adj. common, vulgar.

Existimo. See above.

[*Mänus, ûs, f. the hand; a body of men for action. See chap. xxvi. Or this use of manus may have a common origin with that of manipulus, though applied to a much larger body of men. See chap. xviii, and consult Antiquities.]*

Dexter, ëra, ërum, and tra, trum, adj. right, (as op-

posed to *sinister*, *tra*, *trum*, adj. *left*,) of or *belonging to the right hand*, *on the right hand*, *lucky, propitious*. *Dextra* (*manus*), *æ*, *the right hand*.

Prehendo, contr. *prendo*, *ndi*, *nsum*, *ëre*, *to lay hold of, to seize*.

Adhibeo, *ui*, *Itum*, *ëre*, (ad, *habeo*, *to hold to*,) *to hold forward, to present; to apply to use, to use*.

Rëprehendo, *ndi*, *nsum*, *ëre*, (*re*, *prehendo*,) *to take or catch back; to censure, to find fault with*.

Moneo. *See chap. xxxi.*

Vito, *ävi*, *ätum*, *äre*, *to avoid or shun; to escape*.

XXXIII.

[*Plōro*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *äre*, *intrans. to cry out, to weep; trans. to weep or lament, as for something missed or lost*.

Explōro, *ävi*, *ätum*, *äre*, (ex, *ploro*, *as if to work out with tears of anxiety?*) *to search for, to explore.*]

Explorator, *öris*, (*exploro*,) *one who searches out; a scout, a spy*.

Consido, *sedi*, *sessum*, *ëre*, (*con*, *sido*,) *intrans. to settle down together; to take up a position; to sink*.

Octo, num. adj. *eight*. Der. *octāvus*, *a*, *um*, num. adj. *eighth*.

Quālis, *is*, *e*, adj. *of what kind*. Obs. *tālis*, *is*, *e*,

adj. of such kind, such ; talis qualis, such as.

Dist. quālus and -um, i, a wicker basket.

[*Circūmeo or circueo, īvi and ii, ītum, īre, (circum, eo,) irr. to go round, to surround ; to impose upon.]*

Circūmītus or circuitus, ūs, (circumeo,) a going round, a revolution, a circuit.

[*Scando, ndi, nsum, ēre, intrans. to climb ; trans. to climb up.*

Adscendo or ascendo, ndi, nsum, ēre, (ad, scando,) to climb to, to ascend.]

Adscensus or ascensus, ūs, (adscendo,) ascent.

Rēnuncio or renuntio, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, nuncio,) to bring back word, to report, to announce.

Renunciātur, &c. impers. word is brought back, &c.

Titus Lăbiēnus, i i, Titus Labienus, a distinguished lieutenant of Cæsar's in the Gallic War. In the Civil War he went over to Pompey.

XXXIV.

Considius, i, Considius, an officer under Cæsar.

Fallo, fēfelli, falsum, ēre, (to make to fall, Gr. ?) trans. to deceive, to dupe ; intrans. to escape observation.

Lux, ūcis, light, daylight, brightness. Der. luceo, uxi,—, ēre, intrans. to shine ; lūmen, ūnis, light ; lūna, æ, (for lūcina,) the moon. Prima luce, at the first light, i. e. at day-break.

Longus, a, um, adj. *long* in time or space. Adv. *longe, long, far, widely; by far.* Comp. *gius, gissime.*

Centum, num. adj. *a hundred.* Der. *centēsimus, a, um, num. adj. hundredth; centēni, æ, a, num. adj. hundred by hundred; centies, num. adv. a hundred times.*

Quingenti, æ, a, (*quinque, centum,*) num. adj. *five hundred.*

Absent, fui, esse, (*ab, sum,*) irr. intrans. *to be distant, to be absent; to be wanting.* Der. *absens, ntis, part. adj. absent.*

Nēque, contr. nec, (*ne, que,*) conj. *and not, neither, nor.*

Equus. *See chap. xxv.*

Admitto, īsi, issum, ēre, (*ad, mitto,*) *to send to, to admit to, to allow.* *Equo admisso, the horse being set forward, i. e. at the gallop.*

Curro, cūcurri, cursum, ēre, intrans. *to run, as an animal; to run, as a river.* Der. *cursus, ūs, a running, a course; currus, ūs, a chariot, a car.* [Of the compounds of *curro*, those with *ad, con, de, dis, ex, in, ob, per, præ, pro,* and *trans*, are found sometimes with, sometimes without, the reduplication in the perfects; those with *inter, re, and sub,* never have it; while those with *ante, circum, præter, subter, super, and super-ex,* are rare, and want both *perf.* and *sup.*]

Accurro, curri or cūcurri, cursum, ēre, (*ad,*

curro,) intrans. to run up to, to make haste to, to hasten.

Gallicus, a, um, (*Gallia,*) adj. of or belonging to : Gaul, Gallic.

Insignis, is, e, (*in, signum,*) adj. furnished with a mark, distinguished, eminent. Subs. neut. a mark, a badge of distinction.

Collis, is, m. a hill.

Subdūco, uxi, uctum, ēre, (*sub, duco,*) to lead or draw from under, to withdraw or remove, to draw up ; to reckon or calculate.

ācies, iēi, the sharp edge or point of any thing; an army in battle array (*see chap. xxvi.*), a, battle, and, generally, any contest, the battle-field ; the point or pupil of the eye, sharpness of sight ; mental acuteness or penetration.

Struo, uxi, uctum, ēre, to pile or heap up ; to arrange ; to build ; to prepare.

Instruo, uxi, uctum, ēre, (*in, struo,*) to put in order, to build up ; to prepare.

XXXV.

Præcipio, cēpi, ceptum, ēre, (*præ, capio,*) to take before, to instruct or enjoin, to command. Pass. impers. it is commanded, &c. Der. *præceptum*, i, a precept, a command.

Impēto, —, —, ēre, (*in, peto,*) to aim against, to attack.

Impētus, ūs, (*impeto,*) an attack, violence, ardour.

Connect *impētis* gen. *impēte* abl. m. *force, violence.*

Abstīneo, *tñnui*, (*tentum,*) *ēre*, (*abs, teneo,*) *to hold off, to refrain from, to abstain.*

Dēnīque, (*de, is, que, and from that,*) *adv. at last, finally.*

Perterreo, *ui, Itum, ēre*, (*per, terreo,*) *to frighten thoroughly, to terrify.*

Pro. *See chap. ix.*

Vīsum, i, (*video,*) *a thing seen, a sight, an appearance.*

Consueo. *See chap. xxv.*

Vallus, i, *a stake.* Der. *vallum*, i, *a rampart round a camp or besieged town, composed of the earth dug from the ditch, and of sharp stakes stuck into it.* Hence the English *wall*.

Dist. valles or -is, is, a valley.

Intervallum, i, (*inter, vallus, the space between the stakes of the rampart,*) *an interval, a space of time.*

Pōno, *ōsui, ōsitum, ēre, to set, to place.* A perf. *posīvi* is also found. *Dist. pōne, prep. behind.*

XXXVI.

Postridie, (*postero die,*) *adv. on the following day, next day.*

Bis, (*for duis, from duo,*) *num. adv. twice.*

Biduum, i, (*bis, dies,*) *the space of two days.*

Sūpersum, fui, esse, (*super, sum,*) irr. intrans. *to be over, to be superfluous, to survive.*

Longe. *See chap. xxxiv.*

Cōpiōsus, a, um, (*copia, ūsus,*) adj. *abundant, plentiful.*

Vīginti, num. adj. *twenty.* Der. *vīgēsimus, a, um,* num. adj. *twentieth.*

Duōdēvīginti, (*duo de viginti, two from twenty,*) num. adj. *eighteen.* So undēvīginti, (*unus de viginti, one from twenty,*) num. adj. *nineteen.*

Frūmentārius, a, um, (*frumentum,*) adj. *belonging to corn.* Res *frumentaria, corn, provisions.*

Prospīcio, pexi, pectum, ēre, (*pro, specio,*) intrans. *to look forward; trans. to see before, to foresee, to provide.* Der. *prospectus, ūs, a looking forward, a prospect, a view.*

[Vě, (*vel, from vis or velis, giving an option,*) enclitic conj. *or.* Dist. vě or væ, an inseparable intensive particle, which may be connected with the interjection, væ.

Sive, (*si, vě, or si vis, if you wish,*) conj. *or if, or.]*
Seu, (*sive,*) conj. *although, or if, even if;* seu —, seu —, either if —, or if —, = whether —, or —.

Claudo, ausi, ausum, ēre, *to close, to shut, to enclose; to surround.*

Interclūdo, ūsi, ūsum, ēre, (*inter, claudio, to shut between,*) *to shut or cut off from.*

Confido, īsus sum and īdi, ēre, (con, fido,) *to trust, to have confidence in.*

Converto, rti, rsum, ēre, (con, verto, *to turn together,*) *to turn round, to change.*

Insēquor, quūtus and cūtus, qui, (in, sequor,) dep. *to follow upon, to pursue.*

Postquam, (post, quam, *later than,*) and posteāquam, (post, ea, quam,) adv. *after, after that* ("that" being unemphatic). Dist. postea, (post ea, *after those things,*) adv. *after THAT,—* ("that" being emphatic,) *afterwards.* Obs. *postquam* or *posteaquam*, with the simple perf. has the effect of the pluperf.; as, *postquam veni, after I came, = after I had come.* So also *priusquam* and *antięquam.*

Sustīneo, tīnui, tentum, ēre, (sub, teneo,) *to hold up being under, = to support; to endure.*

XXXVII.

Mēdius, a, um, adj. *in the middle, middle, moderate.* Medius collis, not *the middle hill*, but *the middle part of the hill.* Obs. the similar use of *summus, īmus, extrēmus*, and several other adjectives.

Triplex, līcis, (tres, plico,) adj. *threefold, triple.*

[*Sarcio, rsi, rtum, īre, to mend, to repair, to restore.*]

Sarcīna, æ, (*sarcio?*) *a bundle, a burden; the baggage of a single soldier, carried by himself.* Dist. im-

pēdimenta, ȳrum, (pl. of impedimentum, impedio,) *the baggage of a whole army, conveyed in wagons or on beasts of burden.* Hence sarcinæ = *light baggage;* impedimenta = *heavy baggage.*

Saperior. See chap. xxvi.

Mœnia, iūm, (obs. sing. moshe, is,) *a fortified wall, the walls of a city, fortifications.* Dist. mūrus, i, *a wall in general, any wall for enclosing;* pāries, ētis, m. *the wall of a house, a partition.* Dist. also, mūnia, iūm, *the duties of an office.* Connected with mœnia is—

Mūnio, īvi, ītum, īre, (*anciently moanio,*) *to build a fortified wall, to fortify.*

Impēdimentum, i, (*impedio,*) *a hindrance, an obstacle;* pl. *the heavy baggage of an army, as above, under Sarcina.*

[Farcio, rsi, retum and rtum, īre, *to stuff or fill up, to cram.*

Confercio, rsi, rtum, īre, (*con, farcio,*) *to stuff together, to cram full.]*

Confertus, a, um, (*confercio,*) part. adj. *crammed close, thick, dense.*

Rejicio, jēci, jectum, ēre, (*re, jacio,*) *to throw or drive back; to throw away.*

Phālanx, ngis, (*from the Gr.*) *any dense body of troops drawn up in battle array, a phalanx.*
[NOTE.—The Macedonian Phalanx was sixteen deep,—the front varying from fifty to five hun-

dred. Philip had six thousand in a phalanx, equal to a Roman legion. Their principal weapon was a spear or pike, eighteen feet long; and the spear-point of the fifth rank was three feet in advance of the front rank man. The early Romans appear also to have used the form of the phalanx. [Consult *Antiquities.*]

Succedo, essi, essum, ēre, (sub, cedo,) *to go under;* *to go from a place under, = to go up, to advance, to prosper.*

Primum, (primus,) adv. *first, for the first time, at first.*

Deinde, (de, inde, *from then,*) adv. *after that, then, thereupon.*

Rēmōveo, ūvi, ūtum, ēre, (re, moveo,) *to move back, to move or send away, to remove.*

Tollo, sustūli, sublātum, ēre, *to raise or lift up, to elevate; to take away.* [Obs. that though the perf. and sup. of this verb are formed as if they belonged to suffero, —, —, sufferre, (sub, fero,) *to bear being under, = to support, to endure,* the perf. is scarcely ever, and the sup. is never used in this sense, but in that of *tollo*. The compounds *attollo*, *to lift to, to raise up,* and *extollo*, *to raise out, to celebrate,* have no perf. or sup.]

Hortor, ātus, āri, dep. *to encourage, to urge on.*

Dist. *hortas, i, a garden.*

Cohortor, ātus, āri, (con, hortor,) dep. *to encourage,*

to exhort. Dist. cohors, rtis, *a cohort.* See Legio, chap. xviii.

Pilum, i, *a javelin, or dart, a weapon of the Roman infantry.* [Dist. pīla, æ, *a ball*; pīla, æ, *a mortar, also a pillar or pier*; pileus and -um, i, *a hat or cap*; pilus, i, *the first or principal company in the legion*; pilus, i, *a hair.*]

Frango, rēgi, ractum, ēre, (*root, frāgo,*) *to break, to break in pieces; to conquer, to destroy.*

Perfringo, rēgi, ractum, ēre, (*per, frango,*) *to break thoroughly, to shiver; to break or rush through.*

Disjūcio, jēci, jectum, ēre, (*dis, jacio,*) *to throw asunder, to disperse or scatter, to disturb.*

Glādius, i, *a sword.*

Stringo, inxi, ictum, ēre, *to draw tight or close, to bind.*

Distringo, inxi, ictum, ēre, (*di, stringo,*) *to draw asunder, to unbind; to pull or draw out, as a sword from its sheath.*

XXXVIII.

Pes. See chap. xiv.

Rēfēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, (*re, fero,*) *to carry or bring back; to requite; to report, to reply.* Re-ferre pedem, *to carry back the foot, = to retreat.*

Scūtum, i, *a shield, especially the long wooden shield, covered with hide, borne by the Roman infantry.* Dist. clīpeus or clȳpeus and -um, i, *the round brazen shield.*

īco, ci, cūm, ēre, to strike, to kill.

Ictus, ūs, (ico,) a stroke, a blow; a throw or discharge.

Figo, ixi, ixum, ēre, to fix, to fasten; to pierce.

Transfigo, ixi, ixum, ēre, (trans, figo,) to pierce through, to transfix.

Et, conj. and, also; et —, et —, both —, and —.

Līgo, āvi, ātum, āre, to bind, to tie. Dist. līgo, īnis, m. a spade or hoe.

Collīgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, ligo,) to bind, to tie or fasten together, to connect. Dist. collīgo, lēgi, lec-tum, ēre, (con, lego,) to gather together, to collect.

Ferrum, i, iron; an iron instrument, a sword.

Flecto, exi, exum, ēre, to bend; to direct.

Inflecto, exi, exum, ēre, (in, flecto,) to bend in or upon; to make crooked, to alter.

*Vello, velli or vulsi, vulsum, ēre, to pull, to pull up or away. [The compounds have either form in the perf., except dēvello, to tear off, pervello, to tear through, to afflict, which have only *velli*; and dīvello, to tear asunder, which rarely has *vulsi*. Pervello wants the sup.]*

ēvello, velli or vulsi, vulsum, ēre, (e, vello,) to pull or wrench out.

Sinister, tra, trum, adj. of or belonging to the left, on the left hand; unlucky; sinistra (manus); æ, the left hand. See chap. xxxii.

Commōde, (commodus,) adv. fitly, suitably, conveniently.

- Tandem, (tam, dem excl.) adv. *at length, at last*
 Vulnus, n̄tria, a *wound, hurt, damage*.
- Fātisco, —, —, ēre, intrans. to open in chinks; to grow weary, to faint; connected with which is fassus, a, um, (for fassus,) part. adj. tired, weary. Dist. fassus, in comp. fessus, the perf. part. of fāteor, fassus, ēri, dep. to confess.
- Defētisco, —, ci, (de, fatisco,) dep. intrans. to lose strength, to grow weary; defessus, a, um, part. adj. weary.
- Subsum, —, esse, (sub, sum,) irr. intrans. to be under or beneath; to be (under or) at hand, to be near.
- Ed, (old dat. of is,), adv. to that place, thither. From is are also derived ibi, adv. in that place, there, and eā, adv. by that way.
- Boii, òrum, the Boii, a people of Celtic Gaul. See Geog. Outline.
- Tūlingi, òrum, the Tūlingi, a people of Belgic Gaul. See Geog. Outline.
- Claudo. See chap. xxvi.
- Circumvēnio, ēni, entum, īre, (circum), venient, to come round, to surround; to circumvent.
- Conspicio, pexi, pectum, ēre, (cop, specio, to see together,) to take a connected view of, to look at. Der. conspectus, vis, what can be seen in inspection, a view.
- Conspicior, ētas, ēri, (conspicio,) dep. to see, to perceive.

- Röverto, rti, sum, ēre, intrans. and
 Rövertor, sum, ti, (re, verto,) dep. intrans. to turn
 or come back, to return.
- Reversus and resum, (reversus of reverta,) adv.
 backwards, again.
- [Tangō, tā̄gī, tactum, ēre, (root tā̄go,) to touch,
 to border on; to mention; to affect.
- Intōgen, gra, gram, (in neg: tago, i. e. tango,) adj.
 untouched; whole, entire; unburt, fresh, vigorous.
- Integro, āvi, ātum, āre, (integer,) to make whole;
 to refresh, to renew.]
- Rödintegro, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, integro,) to make
 whole again; to restore, to renew.

XXXIX.

- Signum. See chap. xxix.
- Partio, iti, itum, īre, and
- Partior, itus, īri, (pars,) dep. to part, to share, to
 distribute.
- Bipartio, īvi, ītum, īre, (bis, partio,) to divide into
 two parts.]
- Bipartito, (bipartiture of bipartio,) adv. in two parts.
- Secundus. See chap. xxx.
- Vinse. See chap. xxix.
- Submōveo, ðvi, ðtum, ēre, (sub, moveo, to move or
 put under,) to move out of the way, to drive away.
- Rēsisto, st̄ti, st̄tum, ēre, (re, sisto,) intrans. to
 step back, to stand still, trans. and intrans. to
 withstand, to resist.

Excipio, cēpi, ceptum, ēre, (ex, capio,) to take out, to intercept, to take from among others, = to receive.

[*Ambi or ambe, abbreviated amb, am, and an, (connected with the Gr. amphī,) insepar. prep. on both sides, around; as in ambī-fāriūs, ambiguous; ambāges, (ambe-āges,) pl. f. turnings or windings; ambītus, a going round; am-plector, to embrace; an-fractus, a winding, a crooked path. Connected with it is ambo, æ, o, adj. pron. both.*

Căput, pălis, the head, the top of anything; life; source or origin.]

Anceps, cipătis, (an, caput,) adj. that has two heads; double; doubtful, dangerous. Obs: that the compounds of capio, ending in ceps, have cipis in the gen. as princeps, cipis; those of caput, cipătis.

ācer or acris, is, e, adj. sharp to the taste, sour; violent, strict, acuté; adv. acrīter, sharply, keenly, rigorously. Dist. ācer, ēris, n. a maple tree.

Hōra, æ, time, a space of time, an hour.

Vespĕrus or vesper, i, and vespĕra, æ, the evening star, evening, the west. There is an abl. vespere or i. We have also Hespĕrus, i.

Nox, noctis, night. Obs. ad multam noctem, till the night be much, i.e. till late at night. Der. noc-

turnis, a, um, adj. by night, nocturnal; noctu,
adv. by night.

Vallum. *See chap. xxxv.*

Objicio, jēci, jectum, ēre, (ob, jacio,) *to throw in the way of, to throw to, to offer ; to object.*

XL.

Filius. *See chap. xvii.*

Homo. *See chap. xxix.*

Centum. *See chap. xxxiv.*

Trīginta, (tres,) num. adj. *thirty.* Der. tricēsimus or trigēsimus; a, um, num. adj. *thirtieth ; tri-*
cēni, æ, a, num. adj. thirty each ; tricies, num.
adv. thirty times.

Lingōnes, um, *the Lingones, a people of Gallia Belgica. See Geog. Outline.*

Sēpēlio, pēlīvi and pēlii, pultum, īre, *to bury, to inter.* A perf. sepeli, and a perf. part. sepelitus, are also found. Der. sepulchrum, i, *a grave, a sepulchre, a tomb.*

Sēpultūra, æ, (sepelio,) *a burying, interment, sepulture.*

Occido. *See chap. vii.*

[Lēno, līvi and lēvi, lītum, ēre, *to daub, to besmear, to anoint.*]

Lītēra and littēra, æ, (lēno?) *a letter of the alphabet ; pl. letters, writing, an epistle, learning.* Der. literātus, a, um, adj. *marked with letters, skilled in letters, learned.*

Nuncius. See chap. xii.

Neve, contr. neu, (ve ne, or not,) conj. neither, nor.

Juvo. See chap. x.

Triduum, i, (tres, dies,) the space of three days.

Intermitto, isi, issim, ēre, (inter, mitto, to send between,) trans. to leave off for a time, to discontinue, to neglect, to suffer to elapse; intrans. to leave an interval, to cease.

XLI.

[Ops, ὄπις, in the sing. used in the gen. dat. and abl. only, help, assistance; pl. opēs, um, wealth, power, forces. Der. opīmus, a, um, adj. rich, fertile; opūlentus, a, um, adj. rich, powerful.]

Inops, ὄπις, (in neg. ops,) adj. helpless, poor, needy.]

Inōpia, æ, (inops,) scarcity, want, poverty.

Dēdo, dīdi, dītum, ēre, (de, do,) to give up, to surrender.

Dēdītio, ὄnis, (dedo,) a giving up, surrender.

Projicō, jēci, jectum, ēre, (pro, jacio,) to throw forward, to stretch out, to cast away; to put to flight.

Suppliciter. See chap. xxxi.

Lōquor, quōtus or cūtus, qui, dep. intrans. to speak; trans. to speak of, to tell.

Peto. See chap. xxvi.

Pareo. See chap. xxix.

Servo, *āvi, ātum, āre, to save, to preserve; to observe, to watch for.*

Servus, *i, and serva, ae, (servo,) a slave.* Persons spared in war were made slaves. [Der. *servio, īvi, ītum, īre, intrans. to be a slave, to serve; servilis, is, e, adj. belonging to a slave, servile; servitus, ūtis, f. and servitudo, dñnis, slavery; servitium, i, slavery; pl. slaves. Dist. *verna, ae, com. gen. a slave born in the master's house.*]*

Perfūgio, *ūgi, ūgitum, ēre, (per, fugio,) intrans. to flee through for refuge, to desert to.* Der. *perfūga, ss, m. a deserter.*

Posco, *pōposci, —, ēre, to ask for, to request, to demand.* The compounds retain the reduplication in the perf.

Revertor. See chap. xxxviii.

Frux. See chap. xxvi.

āmitto, *īsi, iassum, ēre, (a, mitto, to send away,) to let go, to lose.*

Nihil. See chap. xii.

Impero. See chap. xxx.

Vāco, *āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. to be empty, to be free from, to be at leisure.* Der. *vacua, a, um, adj. free from, at leisure.*

Bōnus, *a, um, adj. good; subs. neut. a good thing, a blessing; pl. property.* Comp. *mēlior, optimus.* Adv. *bēne, well, mēlīns, optime.*

Bōnitas, *ātis, (bonus,) goodness, kindness.*

XLII.

Tābūla, æ, *a board, a table, a tablet; an account or writing.* Dist. mensa, æ, *a table for meals.*

Græcia, æ, *Greece.* See Geography.

Græcus, a, um, (Græcia,) and Graius, a, um, adj. *Grecian; subs. pl. the Greeks.*

Nōmīno, āvi, ātum, āre, (nomen,) *to name, to address.*

Nōmīnātim, (nominatum of nomino,) adv. *by name.*

Reor, rātus, ēri, dep. *to rate or reckon, to think, to judge.*

Rātio, ḍnis, (ratus of reor,) *a reckoning or account; a design or plan; method, reason.* Der. ratiō-čnor, ātus, āri, dep. *to reckon, to reason.*

Fero. See chap. xiv.

Puer, ēri, *a child, a boy.* Der. puerīlis, is, e, adj. *belonging to a boy, boyish; puerītia, æ, boyhood, youth; puella, æ, (puerūla,) a girl.*

Sēnēx, sēnis, adj. *old;* subs. *an old man;* abl. sing. e, gen. pl. um. Comp. senior, —. [Der. seneo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. *to be old;* senesco, —, —, ēre, incept. *to become old;* senīlis, is, e, adj. *like an old man, senile;* senecta, æ, senīum, i, and senectus, ūtis, f. *old age.*]

Mūlier, ēris, *a woman.*

Summa. See chap. xxvii.

Trēcenti, æ, a, (tres, centum,) num. adj. *thrée hundred.*

Sexāginta, (sex,) num. adj. *sixty.* Der. sexagēsīmus, a, um, num. adj. *sixtieth.*

Rēdeo, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, (re, eo,) irr. intrans. *to go back, to return.*

Decem. *See chap. xxvi.*

XLIII.

Gratulor. *See chap. xxix.*

Tāmetsi, (et si tam; *and if so,*) conj. *although.*

Rēpēto, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, (re, peto,) *to aim at again, to repeat; to ask back, to demand.*

Usus. *See chap. xxvi.*

Terra, æ, *the earth; land, a country.* Der. ter-
rester or tris, is, e, adj. *belonging to the earth or land;* terrēnus, a, um, adj. *earthen.*

Flos, òris, a *flower.*

Flōreo, ui, —, īre, (flos,) intrans. *to flower, to flourish.*

Flōrens, ntis, (floreo,) part. and adj. *blooming, prosperous.*

Dōmīcīlium, i, (domus, calo ?) *a dwelling-place, a habitation.*

Opportūnus, a, um, (ob, porto, *what is brought before one,*) adj. *convenient, fit, suitable.*

Fructuōsus, a, um, (fructus,) adj. *fruitful, profitable.*

Judico. *See chap. xii.*

Stips, Ipis, *money given, pay.*

Stipendium, i, (*for st̄ipendium, stips, pendo, money given according to a certain weight or reckoning,*) *a soldier's pay, wages; tribute.*

Stipendiārius, a, um, (stipendium,) adj. *serving for pay; tributary.*

XLIV.

Indico, īxi, ītum, ēre, (in, dieo,) to declare publicly, to proclaim; to appoint. Der. index, dīcis, that which points out; an index, and hence, indico, īvi, ītum, ēre, to point out, to make known.

Quidam, quædam, quoddam or quiddam, (qui, dam enclitic,) pron. some (certain). Dist. aliquis, qua, quod or quid, pron. some (or other).

*Mūnus, nēris, an office, a service, a gift. Der. munificus, a, um, (facio,) adj. bountiful. See *Faſtū**

Communis, is, e, (con, mūnus, having joint office or duty,) adj. common, general.

Consentio, nsi, nsum, īre, (con, sentio, to think together,) trans. and intrans. to agree, to consent.

Consensus, ūs, (consentio,) agreement, concord.

Permitto, īsi, issim, ēre, (per, mitto,) to let go, to allow, to entrust.

Nēquis, qua, quod or quid, (ne, quis,) pron. last and, that no.

Sancio, nxi, nctam and nctum, īre, to consecrate or dedicate, to ratify, to decree.

Reverto. See chap. xxviii.

Sālus, ūtis, f. soundness, health, safety; greeting! Der. salūber or bris, is, e, adj. wholesome, useful; sound, healthy; salūtaris, is, e, adj. wholesome, healthy; profitable. Connect salvus, a, um, adj. safe, well.

Fleo, īvi, ītum, ēre, intrans. to weep; trans. to weep

for, to lament. Der. *fletus*, *ús*, *weeping*; *flebilis*, *is, e*, adj. *mournful, lamentable*.

Crux, *īcis*, *a cross on which malefactors were put to death; torture*.

Crūcio, *āvi, ātum, āre, (crux,)* *to torture*.

Cruciātus, *ús*, (*crucio,*) *torture, torment*.

XLV.

Factio, *ōnis*, (*facio,*) *a making or doing, a party of men acting together, a faction*.

Principatus. See chap. *xvi*.

Arverni, *ōrum*, *the Arverni.* See Geog. Outline.

Potentātus, *ús*, (*potens*) *chief power, dominion*.

Mērēo, *ui, itum, ēre, and*

Mēreor, *itus, ēri, dep. to deserve*.

Mercea, *ēdis*, (*mereo;* *what one has deserved or earned,*) *wages, reward, profit.* Dist. *merx, reis*; *goods, merchandise*.

Acesso, *sivi, sūtum, ēre, (ad, cō, as, lacesse from lacio, &c.) to call or send for, to summon.* An inf. *arecessire*, and a form *accenso*, *occur*.

Primo, (*primus*) adv. *firstly, at first.* Obs. *primo, in the first place*; *primum, the first thing or time*.

Posteaquam. See chap. *xxvii*.

Cultus. See chap. *i*.

Barbārus, *a, um*, (*from the Gr.*) adj. *foreign; rude, barbarous, cruel; subs. a foreigner, a barbarian.* The Greeks applied this term to all other nations, the Romans to all others but the Greeks.

ădămo, ăvi, ătum, ăre, (ad, amo,) *to love with increasing or increased love, to love greatly.*

XLVI.

Nunc, adv. *at this time, now.*

Viginti. *See chap. xxxvi.*

Semel. *See chap. xxxi.*

itĕrum, (iter,) adv. *a second time, again.*

Pello. *See chap. i.*

Sĕnătus, ūs, (senex, *an assembly of old men,*) *the Roman Senate. Consult Antiquities.*

Obstringo, inxi, ictum, ăre, (ob, stringo,) *to bind fast, to oblige.*

Implōro, ăvi, ătum, ăre, (in, ploro,) *to beg with tears, to entreat, to implore.*

Rĕcūso, ăvi, ătum, ăre, (re, causa, *to give back a reason,*) *to refuse, to decline.*

Quōmīnus, (quo, abl. of qui, minus,) adv. *by which less, the less, so that — not.*

Perpes, ētis, (per, peto,) adj. *holding throughout, continuous, entire.*

Perpētūs, a, um, (perpes,) adj. *continuous, entire, constant, perpetual.* Adv. *perpetuo and -um, continuously, constantly.*

XLVII.

Juro. *See chap. viii.*

Liberi. *See chap. xxix.*

Prōfūgio, ūgi, ūgītum, ăre, (pro, fugio,) trans. *to*

flee before, to avoid ; intrans. to run away. Der. profugus, a, um, adj. *fleeing from, wandering.*

Postūlo, āvi, ātum, āre, (posco ?) *to request, to demand.* Der. postulātum, i, *a demand.*

Pejor, or, us, gen. ūris, (comp. of *malus*, see chap. xvi.) *worse ; adv. pejus.*

Victor, trix, trix, gen. ūris, īcis, īcis, (vinco,) adj. *victorious ; subs. a conqueror.* Der. victōria, æ, *victory.*

Ariōvistus, i, *Ariovistus, a celebrated king of the Germans.*

Rex, rēgis, (rēgo,) *a king.* Der. rēgīna, æ, *a queen ; rēgūlus, i, a prince ; rēgius, a, um, adj. kingly, royal.* Obs. *rēgis*, gen. sing. of rex ; *rēgis*, 2d pers. sing. pres. ind. of rego.

XLVIII.

Sūperbus; a, um, (*super,*) adj. *proud, haughty ; illustrious.* Adv. *superbe, proudly, haughtily.* Der. *superbia, æ, pride, haughtiness.*

[Cruor; ūris, *blood from a wound, gore.*

Crūdus, a, um, (*for crūdus, cruor,*) adj. *raw, unripe ; cruel.]*

Crūdēlis, is, e, (*crudus,*) adj. *cruel.* Adv. *crude-lier, cruelly..* Der. *crudelītas, ātis, cruelty.*

Exīmo, ēmi, emptum, ēre, (*ex, emo,*) *to take out, to except, to rescue, to deliver.*

Exemplum, i, (*eximo;* something taken out or selected,) *an example, a model ; punishment..*

ēdo, dīdi, ditum, ēre, (e, do,) to give out, to publish, to declare; to lift up; to effect or accomplish. Phrase, edere exempla crictatusque, to inflict punishments and tortures. Dist. ēdo, ēdi, esum, ēre and esse, to eat. See Rad.

Ira, ē, anger. Der. irascor, —, noi, dep. incept. to become angry; irātus, a, um, (part. of ēbāt̄ īrē, to make angry,) adj. angered, angry.

īrācundus, a, um, (ira,) adj. passionate. Der. īrācundia, ē, proneness to anger, passionateness. Tēmēre, adv. accidentally, rashly. Der. temeritas, īlīs, chance, rashness.

Tēmērārius, a, um, (temere,) adj. accidental, rash, imprudent.

Nisi or ni, (ne, si,) conj. if not, unless, except.

Sedes. See chap. xix.

[Fors, (fero ?) chance; abl. forte, by chance. Der. fortuitas or fertūt̄ua, a, um, adj. accidental; forsit, forsan, forsitan, fortasse, adv. perchance, perhaps.]

Fōrtūna, ē, (fors,) fortune, chance; pl. an estate, property. Der. fortunatus, a, um, adj. fortunate.

Quicunque, quæcunque, quodocunque, (qui and cuique, soever,) pron. whoever, whatsoever.

Expērior, rtua, īrī, (ex, perior, to try out and out,) dep. to prove, to experience.

XLIX.

Fletua. See chap. xix.

Cetero or ceter; and -tērus, a, um, adj. the other, the rest; adv. ex conj. ceterum, but.

Tristis, is, e, adj. sad, sorrowful. Der. tristitia, sc. sadness, sorrow.

Tueor, uitus, ēri, dep. to see, to look at, to regard; to protect. Also, tuor, uitus, ui. Der. tūter, ētus, ēri, dep. freq. to preserve, to protect; tūtor, ēris, a guardian; tūtēla, sc, protection, guardianship.

Intueor, uitus, ēri, (in, tueor,) dep. to look at or upon, to observe. Also intuor, uitus, ui.

Sæpe. See chap. xxv. Comp. -ius, -issime.

Vox. See chap. xxvii.

Prēmo, essi, essum, ēre, to press, to keep down. Der. prēlum, i, (prēmīlum?) a press.

Exprimo, essi, essum, ēre, (ex, prēmo,) to press out, to extort; to express or utter.

Sōlus, a, um, adj. alone, only; gen. ius, dat. i. Der. solitudo, dīnis, solitude. [Dist. sol, ūlis, m. the sun; sōlum, i, the ground; sōlium, i, a throne; sōlea, sc, a sandal or slipper; sōleo, itus, ēre, neut. pass. to be wont, to be accustomed.]

Ocēlo, lui, lītum, ēra, (ob, oculus?) to conceal.

Occulta, a, um, (occulo,) part. adj. hidden, secret.

Queror. See chap. xxix.

Absens. See chap. xxxiv. Der. absentia, sc. distance, absence.

Crudelitas. See chap. xlvi.

Vělut or věluti, (vel, ut,) conj. just as, as if.

Horreo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. *to stand on end* as one's hair, *to shudder*, *to be afraid*; trans. *to shudder at*, *to dread*. Der. horror, ḫris, *a trembling*, *dread*; horridus, a, um, adj. *bristly*, *rough*; terrible; horribilis, is, e, adj. *terrible*.

L.

Bēnēfīcūs, a, um, (*bene*, facio,) adj. *doing good*, *beneficent*. Comp. —centior, —centissimus.

Bēnēfīciūm, i, (*beneficus*,) *a good act, kindness*.

Hortor. *See chap. xxxvii.*

Āgīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (*agitum*; *contr. actum*, *of ago*,) freq. *to drive often*, *to shake or toss about*, *to vex or agitate*, *to think of*.

Cōgīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (*coagito*; *con*, *agito*, *to drive things together often*,) intrans. *to think*, *to reflect*; trans. *to think of*.

Pūto, āvi, ātum, āre, *to cleanse*, *to prune*; *to prune away things*, so as to leave a distinct object before the mind, = *to form an opinion*, *to think*, *to value*.

Imprīmis, (*in primis*, *among the first things*,) adv. *especially*, *in particular*.

Sēpēnūmēro, (*sæpe numero*, *often in number*,) adv. *frequently*, *oft times*.

Servitus. *See chap. xli.*

Tantus. *See chap. xxviii.*

Turpis, is, e, adj. *ugly*, *unsightly*, *base*. Der. turpītūdo, dīnis, *ugliness*, *baseness*.

Respublīca, reipublīcas, (*res publica, the public matter,*) *the republic or state.*

Pērīcūlōsus, a, um, (*periculum,*) adj. *dangerous.*

Tempero. *See chap. xxxi.*

Cimbri, īrum, *the Cimbri,* a German nation, who inhabited Jutland. *See Geography.*

Teutōni, īrum, *or — īnes,* um, *the Teutoni or Teutones,* who inhabited Zealand or Funen in the Baltic. *See Geography.*

Mātūre, (*maturus,*) adv. *readily, quickly.* *Quam maturrimē, as quickly as possible.* *See chap. x.*

Occurro, curri *and cūcurri,* cursum, īre, (*ob, curro,*) *to run against, to meet, to encounter.*

LI.

Quāmōbrem, (*ob quam rem, on account of what or which thing,*) adv. *why, wherefore.*

Plāceo, cui, cītum, īre, *to please.* Der. placidus, a, um, adj. *gentle, calm;* plāco, īvi, ītum, īre, *to make pleased, to appease.*

Aliquis. *See chap. xxx. and xliv.*

Collōquor, cūtus *or quūtus,* qui, (*con, loquor,*) dep. intrans. *to talk together, to converse.*

Collōquium, i, (*colloquor,*) *conversation, a conference.*

Uterque, trāque, trumque, (*uter, que,*) adj. pron. *both the one and the other, both, each.*

Opus. *See chap. xii.*

Mīrus, a, um, adj. *strange, wonderful.* Der. mi-

- ror, ātua, āri, dep. intrans. to wonder; trans. to wonder at, to admire.
 ūtium, i, leisure, ease, rest.
 Nēgōtium, i, (nec, otium, want of leisure,) busi-
 ness, trade; difficulty, distress.

LII.

Mando, āvi, ātum, ēre, (in manu dare, to put into the hand,) to give in charge to, to entrust to; to command. Dist. mando, nōdi, nām, ēre, to chew.

Mandātum, i, (mando,) a thing given in charge, a commission, an order.

Quōniām, (quum jam, when now,) conj. now that, since. Dist. quōniām, (quo, whither, nam,) adv. whither, to what purpose.

Affīcio, fēci, factum, ēre, (ad, facio, to do to,) to add to or connect with, to treat, to affect.

Rēddo, dīdi, dītum, ēre, (re, da,) to give back, to restore.

Ve. See chap. xxxvi.

Cēnseō. See chap. xxix.

Neglīgo, lexi, lectum, ēre, (nec, lego, not to choose,) to neglect, to disregard, to despise.

LIII.

Quēmadmōdum, (ad quem modum,) adv. according to what or which manner, in what way, how; in the same way as, just as.

Præscribo, ipsi, iptum, ēre, (præ, scribo,) *to write before; to prescribe, to appoint.*

Præscriptum, i, (præscribo,) *order, appointment.*

Arbitrium, i, (arbiter,) *decision, will, pleasure.*

Tento, āvi, ātum, āre, (tendo, *to stretch often,*)
freq. *to apply to, to try, to attempt.*

Supero. *See chap. xxvii.*

Stipendium. *See chap. xlivi.*

Quōt, indecl. adj. *how many.* Obs. tōt, indecl.
adj. *so many; tot — quot, as many as.*

Quōtannis, (quot, annus, *as often as the year,*) adv.
yearly.

Pendo, pěpendi, pensum, ēre, *to cause to hang, to weigh, to pay; to ponder.* Der. pondus, děris,
a weight, heaviness; weight, = authority. Connect pendo, pěpendi, pensum, ēre, intrans.
to hang or be suspended, to be perplexed or in suspense. The compounds of both verbs lose
the reduplication in the perf.

Congrēdior, essus, ēdi, (eon, gradior,) dep. *to go together, to meet, to attack.*

Invictus, a, um, (in neg. vinco,) adj. *unconquered, and, by inference, unconquerable, invincible.* Comp. —, issimus.

Quātuordēcim, (quatuor, decem,) num. adj. *fourteen.*

Tēgo, exi, ectum, ēre, *to cover, to conceal, to protect.* Der. tegimen, tegūmen, or tegmen, mīnis, a
covering.

Tectum, i, (tego,) *a covering, a roof, a house.*

Sūbeo, īvi or ii, Itum, īre, (sub, eo,) irr. *to go under; to enter; to go being under, = to go up, to ascend; to undergo.*

LIV.

Trēvīri, īrum, *the Treviri.* See Geog. Outline.

Hārūdes, dum, *the Harudes,* a German nation on the Danube. See Geography.

Nūper, (for nōvīper, novus?) adv. *lately.* Comp. —, errime. Der. nupērus, a, um, adj. *late, recent.*

Transporto, āvi, ātum, āre, (trans, porto,) *to carry across, to transport.*

Suēvi, īrum, *the Suevi,* a German nation. See Geog.

Vēhēmens, ntis, (veho, mens, *that carries or hurries the mind ?*) and vēmens, (contr. for vehemens, or ve, mens,) adj. *impetuous, vehement, strong.* Adv. *vehēmenter, impetuously, greatly.*

Manus. See chap. xxxii.

Conjungo, nxi, nctum, ēre, (con, jungo,) *to join together, to unite.*

LV.

Vēsontio, īnis, *Besançon* (pron. *Besanson*). See Geog. Outline.

Prōcēdo, essi, essum, ēre, (pro, cedo,) intrans. *to go forward, to proceed.*

Cāveo, āvi, autum, ēre, intrans. *to beware; trans. to beware of, to guard against.*

Præcāveo, āvi, autum, ēre, (præ, caveo,) *intrans.*
to beware beforehand ; trans. to guard against beforehand, to provide for.

Namque, (nam que, *and for,*) *conj. for.*

Facultas, ātis, (facilis,) *ability, power, opportunity ; pl. means, riches.*

Sic, adv. *so, thus.*

Dūbis, is, m. *the Doubs. See Geog. Outline.*

Pæne or **pēne**, adv. *almost. Comp. —, issime. Dist. pēnes, prep. in the power of.*

Cingo, nxi, nctum, ēre, *to gird, to surround. Dér. cingūla, æ, and -um, i, a girdle.*

Spātium, i, *space or distance in place or time ; a race-course.*

Rādix, īcis, *a root ; source or origin.*

Contingo, tīgi, tactum, ēre, (con, tango, *to touch with or together,)* *to border upon, to reach to.*

Contingit, impers. *it happens to.*

Arx, rcis, (arceo,) *a fortress, a citadel ; a fortified height, any height, in particular one from which omens were taken.*

Efficio, fēci, fectum, ēre, (ex, facio,) *to make out, to effect.*

Præsideo, sēdi, sessum, ēre, (præ, sedeo,) *intrans. to sit before ; trans. to protect, to preside over or command.*

Præsidium, i, (præsideo, *a position before,)* *a protection, a garrison.*

Lōco, āvi, ātum, āre, (locus,) *to place or set.*

Collēo, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, loeo,) *to place or station together.*

LVI.

Mōra, a, *delay, a hindrance.* Dist. mōrus, a, um, adj. *foolish;* mōrus, i, f. *a mulberry tree;* mōrum, i, *a mulberry;* mos, ūris, *manner, custom.*

Mōror, ātus, āri, (mora,) dep. intrans. *to delay;* trans. *to hinder, to retard.*

[Cunctus, a, um, (*for conactus, con, ago; or conjunctus, con, jungo,*) adj. *all together, all, the whole.*

Cuncitor, ātus, āri, (cunctus, *to go through every thing,*) dep. intrans. *to deliberate, to doubt, to delay.*

Contus, i, *a pole; a spear.*

Contor, ātus, āri, (contus, *to stir up or probe with a pole,*) dep. *to search, to examine.*

Percunctor, ātus, āri, (per, cuncitor, *to go through everything thoroughly,) and percontor, ātus, āri, (per, contor, *to stir up thoroughly,*) dep. *to inquire or ask for strictly.]**

Percunctātio, ūnis, (percunctor,) or percontātio, ūnis, (percontor,) *strict or thorough inquiry.*

Mercor, ātus, āri, (merx,) dep. trans. *to buy or purchase; intrans. to trade.*

Mercātor, ūris, (mercator,) *a trader, a merchant.*

Gigno, gēnui, gēnitum, ēre, (root, gēno,) *to beget, to*

produce, to cause. Der. *gēnus, nēris, a race or kind, descent*; *gens, ntis, a clan, a nation.*

Ingens, ntis, (in, gigno,) adj. overgrown, huge.

Magnitudo, dñnis, (magnus,) size, greatness.

Corpus, pōris, the body ; a mass.

Exercīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (exerceo,) freq. to exercise often.

Exercitatio, ḍnis, (exercito,) an exercising, exercise.

Praedico, āvi, ātum, āre, (præ, dico,) to declare before-hand, to proclaim, to announce ; to celebrate. Dist. praedico, ixi, ictum, ēre, (præ, dico,) to say before, to foretell ; to order.

Vultus, ūs, (volo,) the countenance as expressive of the feelings, the aspect.

Sūbitus, a, um, (subeo,) adj. sudden, unexpected. Adv. subito, suddenly.

Timo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. to be afraid ; trans. to fear, to dread. Der. timor, ūris, fear ; timidus, a, um, adj. timid, afraid.

Mens. See chap. xvi.

[*Turba, w, confusion, tumult, a crowd.* Der. turbidus, a, um, adj. confused, turbid.

Turbo, āvi, ātum, āre, (turba,) to put into disorder, to disturb. Dist. turbo, bñnis, (anything turning circularly,) a whirlwind, a whirlpool ; a whipping-top.]

Perturbo, āvi, ātum, āre, (per, turbo,) to throw into thorough confusion, to disturb, to perplex.

Tribuo, ui, ūtum, ēre, to give, to grant, to bestow upon; to divide.

Tribus, ūs, f. (tribuo,) a tribe or division of the Roman people. Dat. and abl. pl. -ūbus.

Tribūnus, i, (tribus,) originally the military, civil, or religious officer of a tribe. Tribunes of the commons, *tribuni plebis*, were appointed to protect the privileges granted to the common people; and military tribunes, *tribuni militares*, to command in the army. See *legio*, chap. xviii. and consult *Antiquities*.

Militaris. See chap. xxvii.

LVII.

Timidus. See chap. lvi.

Māneo, nsi, nsum, ēre, intrans. to stay, to remain; trans. to wait for. Dist. māne, indecl. the morning; mānes, ium, m. the spirits of the dead; māno, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. to flow.

Rēmāneo, nsi, nsum, ēre, (re, maneo,) intrans. to stay behind, to remain.

Tāberna, se, (connected with *tabula*, or *trāps*, ābis, a beam,) a log-hut, a cottage; a shop.

Tābernācūlum, i, (*taberna*,) a tent.

(For,) ātus, āri, dep. to speak, to celebrate. Der. fāma, se, rumour, fame.

Fātum, i, (for, what has been spoken,) a thing decreed, fate or destiny; pl. the Fates; an oracle or prophecy.

Miser, ěra, ěrum, adj. *wretched, miserable, vile.*

[Der. miseria, æ, *misery*; miseret, eritum or er-tum est, ěre, impers. it *pities, it distresses*, see Rud.; miseror, eritus or ertus, ěri, dep. *to pity*; miseresco, —, —, ěre, incept. *to pity*.]

Miséror, ātus, āri, (miser,) dep. *to pity, to lament.*

Testor, ātus, āri, (testis,) dep. *to bear witness, to call to witness; to make a will.*

Testāmentum, i, (testor,) *a will or testament.*

Obsigno, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, signo,) *to set a mark upon, to seal.*

Intercēdo, essi, essum, ěre, (inter, cedo,) *intrans. to go between, to intervene, to interfere, to come to pass. Not to intercede, in our sense.*

(**Fuo**,) fui, (fūtum, ěre, Gr.) *intrans. to be born or produced by nature; to be.* Of this verb, besides the perf. and the parts formed from it, there are found the pres. subj. *fuam*; the imp. subj. *förem*, for *fuerem*; the pres. inf. *före*, for *fuere*; and the fut. part. *füturus*. See Sum, Rud.

Dictum. See chap. xii.

Audio. See chap. xxv.

LVIII.

Incūso, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, causa, *to make cause against,*) *to accuse, to blame.*

Ordo, dīnis, m. *a row, order, rank, arrangement.*

Der. *ordino*, āvi, ātum, āre, *to bring into order, to arrange, to ordain.*

Centūria, sc, (centum,) *a troop of a hundred foot soldiers, a century.*

Centūrio, ūnis, (centuria,) *the commander of a century, a centurion.* See chap. xviii.

Cūpide, (cupidus,) *adv. eagerly, desirously.*

Appēto, īvi or ii, Itum, ēre, (ad, peto,) *trans. to aim at, to seek earnestly, to desire; intrans. to approach.*

Cur. See chap. xxiii.

Temere. See chap. xlvi.

Officiūm, i, (ob, facio, *a thing done towards or on account of, or for officium, ops, facio, a thing done to aid,*) *a favour; duty, office.* Der. officiōsus, a, um, adj. dutiful, courteous, officious.

Postulatum. See chap. xlvi.

Pūdeo, ui, Itum, ēre, *intrans. to be ashamed; trans. to make ashamed.* It is generally used impersonally, pudet, it ashames; see Rud. Der. pudor, ūris, *shame, modesty, respect;* pudicus, a, um, adj. modest, chaste.

Rēpūdio, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, pudeo, *to put away from a sense of shame,*) *to reject, to disdain, to divorce.* Der. repudium, i, *a divorce.*

Fūro, —, —, ēre, *intrans. to rage, to be mad.*
Dist. fūr, ūris, com. gen. *a thief.*

Fūror, ūris, (furo,) *fury, madness.* Der. furiōsus, a, um, adj. furious. Dist. fūror, ātus, āri, (fur,) dep. *to steal.*

Impello, pūli, pulsum, ēre, (in, pello,) *to drive forward, to push or impel, to incite.*

Diligo, lexi, lectum, ēre, (di, lego,) *to love by choice, to esteem highly.*

Diligens, ntis, (diligo, *loving from choice,*) part.
adj. *careful, diligent.*

Diligentia, æ, (diligens,) *carefulness, diligence, prudence.*

LIX.

Cāius Mārius, i i, *Caius Marius.* He was a brave and a great, but not a good man. He raised himself from the lowest ranks to the absolute government of the state, not scrupling to commit any crime or cruelty, that would gain an object or gratify revenge. See *History of the Civil War.*

Laus, audis, *praise.* Der. laudo, āvi, ātum, āre,
to praise.

Imperator. See chap. xxx.

Mereor. See chap. xlvi.

Servilis. See chap. xli.

Tumultus. See chap. xxiv.

Bonus. See chap. xli.

Consto, st̄ti, st̄tum, āre, (con, sto,) *intrans. to stand together, to agree; to consist of.* Constat,
impers. *it stands firm, it is certain or agreed.*

Constans, ntis, (consto, *standing together,*) part.
adj. *firm, constant.*

Constantia, æ, (constans,) *agreement, firmness, constancy.*

- āllquamdiu, (*aliquis, dies,*) adv. *for some time.*
Inermis, is, e, and -us, a, um, (in neg. arma,) adj.
unarmed.
- Timeo. *See chap. lvi.*
- Armo. *See chap. xiii.*
- Sōlum, (*solus,*) adv. *only.*
- Plērus, a, um, obs. adj. *the most of.*
- Plērusque, rāque, rumque, (*plerus, que,*) adj. ge-
 nerally used in the pl. *the greatest part, the*
most of.
- Plērumque, (*plerusque,*) adv. *for the most part.*
- Pār, āris, adj. *equal, like; fit, proper;* subs. m. and
 f. *a companion, a match, an opponent;* n. *a pair.*
 Abl. sing. — i, gen. pl. — ium; [but the com-
 pounds compar, *equal*, dispar, *different*, impar,
unequal, sēpar, *separate*, suppar, *almost equal*,
have e or i; compar, dispar, impar, and sēpar,
have um.] Comp. —, issimus.

LX.

- Adverto, rti, rsum, ēre, (*ad, verto,*) *to turn or di-
 rect to.*
- Adversus, a, um, (*adverto,*) part. adj. *turned to-
 wards, fronting, opposite, adverse.* Der. adver-
 sus or -um, prep. *against, opposite.*
- Pugna. *See chap. xxv.*
- Spargo, rsi, rsum, ēre, *to scatter, to sprinkle, to
 spread.*

Dispergo, rsi, rsum, ēre, (di, spargo,) *to scatter about, to disperse.*

ādōrior, rtus, īri, (ad, orior, *to rise up to,)* dep. *to go towards, to apply to, to attack.*

Arrōgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, rogo, *to ask for one's self,)* *to ask of; to ascribe, to claim or arrogate; to annex.*

Arrōgans, ntis, (arrogō,) part. adj. *haughty, arrogant.* Adv. *arroganter, haughtily.* Der. *arrogantia, æ, haughtiness, arrogance.*

Præscribo. *See chap. liii.*

Utrum, (uter,) adv. *whether.*

ān, adv. *whether, or.* Utrum —, an —, *whether —, or —.*

Praeter, prep. *besides, except.*

Praet̄rea, (præter ea, *besides those things,*) adv. *besides, moreover; thereafter.*

Decimus. *See chap. xxvi.*

Dubito. *See chap. xxiv.*

Præeo, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, (præ, eo,) irr. intrans. *to go before.*

Prætor, īris, (for præitor, præeo, *one who goes before,*) originally any military leader, or any magistrate, was called *Prætor.* When the consuls became too much engaged in foreign wars, for the regnlar administration of justice at home, a *Prætor* was appointed to discharge this part of their office. Another was added to attend to the causes of foreigners. He was called *Prætor Pē-*

regrinus, (per, ager,) foreign Praetor, and then the other was called *Praetor Urbānus*, (urbs,) city Praetor. More Praetors were afterwards appointed.
Praetōrius, a, um, (praetor,) adj. belonging to the praetor or general, praetorian; subs. n. the praetarium or general's tent in the camp.

Cohors. See chap. xxxvii.

LXI.

Commūto, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, muto,) to change, to exchange.

Commūtatio, ūnis, (commuto,) a change, an exchange.

Modus. See chap. xxiii.

Cupiditas. See chap. xxix.

Innascor, ātus, sci, (in, nascor,) dep. intrans. to be born in, to spring up in, to arise in.

Opto, āvi, ātum, āre, to wish, to desire; to choose.

Optimus, a, um, (opto, what is very desirable,) adj. best. See chap. xli.

Exquīro, īsīvi, īsītum, īre, (ex, quero,) to seek out, to inquire, to investigate.

LXII.

Anteā, (ante ea, before these things,) adv. before, formerly.

Propius. See chap. iii.

Spuo, ui, ūtum, īre, intrans. to spit; trans. to spit out.

Respuo, ui, ūtum, ēre, (re, spuo, to spit back,) to spit out, to reject (with disdain).

Condo, dīdi, dītum, ēre, (con, do, to give or put together,) to lay up, to conceal; to arrange, to found or build. Der. conditor, ðris, a builder or founder, an author.

Conditio, ðnis, (condo, a putting together,) a laying up; a condition, a compact, a proposal; condition, = circumstances.

Tēnax, ācis, (teneo,) adj. holding fast, tough; steadfast, stubborn.

Pertinax, ācis, (per, tenax,) adj. holding firm, persevering, obstinate.

Pertinācia, æ, (pertinax,) perseverance, obstinacy.

Dēsisto, stīti, stītum, ēre, (de, sisto,) intrans. to stop or cease from, to desist, to stand still.

Quintus. See chap. xxvi.

Pedes. See chap. xxv.

LXIII.

Commodus. See chap. xxiii.

Eques. See chap. xxv.

Traho, axi, actum, ēre, to draw or drag.

Detraho, axi, actum, ēre, (de, traho,) to draw down or off, to take away; to disparage.

Impōno, ðsui, ðsūtum, ēre, (in, pono,) to place in or upon, to impose or enjoin; to deceive.

Amicus. See chap. x.

Plānus, a, um, adj. flat, level; plain, clear.

Plānities or -cies, ēi, (planus,) a plain.

Tumulus. See chap. xxiv.

Terrenus. See chap. xlivi.

Æquus, a, um, adj. smooth or level, equal, just, right; calm; advantageous, friendly. Der. æquor, ðris, (*what is level,*) n. a plain, the sea; æquālis, is, e, adj. level, similar, equal. Dist. ēquus, see chap. xxv.

Dūcenti,æ, a, (duo, centum,) num. adj. two hundred.

LXIV.

Colloquor. See chap. li.

Præter. See chap. lx.

Deni. See chap. xxvi.

Munus. See chap. xliv.

Amplus. See chap. xxvi.

Dōceo, cui, ctum, ēre, to teach, to inform.

Justus. See chap. xxxi.

Nēcessē, indecl. adj.; also necessārius, a, um, adj. (ne, cedo, *what will not yield,*) unavoidable, necessary.

Nēcessitūdo, dīnis, (nēcessē,) unavoidableness, necessity; any tie of friendship; pl. friends; need, distress.

Consultum, i, (consulo, a thing deliberated upon,) a decision, a decree. Obs. sēnatūs consultum, a decree of the Senate; plēbiscītum, (plebis scitum, from scisco, īvi, ītum, ēre, to ordain,) a decree of the people.

Honorificus. See chap. xxx.

LXV.

Spons, ntis, used in the gen. and abl. sing. only, *free will*. Sua sponte, *of his own free will or accord*. Concedo, essi, essum, ēre, (con, cedo,) intrans. to go together = to be added ; to give way, to retire ; trans. to give up, to yield, to grant.

Oppugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, pugno,) to fight against, to besiege. Dist. expugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (ex, pugno, to fight out,) to take by storm.

Certo, āvi, ātum, āre, (certus, to aim at certainty or settlement,) intrans. to strive, to contend. Der. certāmen, mīnis, a contest, a battle.

Dēcerto, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, certo,) intrans. to fight down, or till one party is completely conquered ; to fight for some special object.

Iniquus, a, um, (in, æquus,) adj. uneven, unequal, unjust; disadvantageous, hostile.

LXVI.

Tēro, trīvi, trītum, ēre, to rub, to smooth; to wear away, to consume.

Dētēro, trīvi, trītum, ēre, (de, tero,) to wear or rub down.

Detrimentum, i, (deterō, what is rubbed off from,) loss, injury.

Impugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, pugno,) to fight against, to attack.

Nunquam. *See chap. xxv.*

egrēdior, essus, di, (e, gradior,) dep. intrans. *to go out*; trans. *to go out or depart from.*

Sicūti or sicut, (sic, ut,) conj. *so as, just as.*

ěgo, mei, pron. *I*; pl. nos, *we.* *See Rud.* Der. *meus, a, um, adj. pron. my, mine.*

Interpollo. *See chap. i.*

LXVII.

Consuetudo. *See chap. xxv.*

Optime. *See chap. xli.*

Dēsēro, rui, rtum, ěre, (de, sero, *to unknit or disjoin,*) trans. *to forsake, to abandon*; [intrans. *to desert, in Tacitus.]*

Pōtius, (potior of potis,) adv. *more, rather;* superl. *potissimum, most of all, chiefly.*

Observo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, servo,) *to keep in view, to observe, to guard; to observe or obey.*

Liber. *See chap. xxix.*

Dēbeo, ui, itum, ěre, (for dehībeo; de, habeo, *to have from,*) *to owe.*

Lāpis, īdis, m. *a stone.*

Tēlum, i, *a dart, a weapon.* Obs. when tēla is opposed to arma, the former means *offensive*, the latter *defensive weapons.* Dist. tēla, æ, (for texēla, from texo, xui, xtum, ěre, *to weave,*) *a web.*

Conjēcio, jēci, jectum, ěre, (con, jaoio,) *to throw together, to combine; to conjecture, to cast.*

LXVIII.

Etsi, (et si, *and if,*) conj. *although.*

Arrogantia. *See chap. lx.*

Interdīco, ixi, ictum, ēre, (inter, dico,) *to forbid.*

Construction, interdicere alicui aliqua re, *to pronounce to a person his exclusion from a thing.*

ālācer or -cris, is, e, adj. *brisk, cheerful, eager.*

ālacrītas, ātis, (alacer,) *briskness, cheerfulness, eagerness.*

Injēcio, jēci, jectum, ēre, (in, jacio,) *to throw in or upon.*

LXIX.

Fērus, a, um, adj. *wild, fierce, cruel;* subs. f. *a wild beast.* Der. ferox, ūcis, adj. *fierce, savage; bold, warlike.*

Cāius Välērius Prōcillus, i i i, *C. Val. Procillus.*

Sciens, ntis, (scio,) part. adj. *knowing, skilful.*

Scientia, ū, (sciens,) *knowledge, skill; science.*

Marcus Mettius, i i, *M. Mettius.*

Hospes, p̄tis, com. gen. *a stranger, one who entertains or is entertained, = a host or guest.*

Hospitium, i, (hospes,) *a place of entertainment, an inn; hospitality; friendship from the exercise of hospitality.*

Conspicio. *See chap. xxxviii.*

Clāmo, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to cry out; trans. to call upon.*

Conclāmo, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, clamo,) intrans. *to call out together, to exclaim; trans. to call out, to proclaim, to invoke.*

Spēcūla, æ, (specio,) *a watch-tower, a height.* Dist. spēcūlum, i, *a mirror.*

Spēcūlor, ātus, āri, (specula,) dep. *to watch, to observe.*

Cătēna, æ, *a chain.*

LXX.

Prōmōveo, ūvi, ūtum, ēre, (pro, moveo,) trans. and intrans. *to move forward, to advance.*

Sex. See chap. xxvi.

Ultra. See chap. xv.

Meo, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to go or pass.*

Commeātus, ūs, (commeo, *what goes along with,*) *a convoy; a soldier's furlough or leave of absence; provisions of an army.*

Supporto, āvi, ātum, āre, (sub, porto, *to carry being under,*) *to carry up, to convey to.*

Contīnuus, a, um, (contineo, *holding together,*) adj. *connected, uninterrupted, successive, continual.*

Quinque. See chap. xxvi.

Prōdūco, uxi, uctum, ēre, (pro, duco,) *to lead or bring forth, to disclose; to prolong, to delay.*

Pōtestas, ātis, (potis,) *ability, power; opportunity.*

Dēsum, fui, esse, (de, sum, *to be away from,*) irr.
intrans. *to be wanting, to fail.*

Equester. *See chap. xxv.*

LXXI.

Sexcenti, æ, a, (sex, centum,) num. adj. *six hundred.*

Idōneus, a, um, (root uncertain,) adj. *fit, convenient.*

Sexdēcim, (sex, decem,) num. adj. *sixteen.*

Mūnītio, ūnis, (munio,) *the act of fortifying, a fortification.*

Pulso, āvi, ātum, āre, (pello,) freq. *to beat or strike often, to push forward or impel.*

Prōpulso, āvi, ātum, āre, (pro, pulso,) *to drive before one, to drive back, to repulse.*

Perfīcio, fēci, fectum, ēre, (per, facio,) *to do thoroughly, to effect or accomplish, to finish.*

Rēdūco, uxi, uctum, ēre, (re, duco,) *to lead or draw back.*

LXXII.

Paulum, (paulus,) adv. *a little.*

Prōgrēdior, essus, di, (pro, gradior,) dep. intrans.
to go forward, to advance.

Prōdeo, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, (pro, eo,) irr. intrans.
to go forth, to appear.

Mērus, a, um, adj. *unmixed, pure, clear; pure, = mere.*

Mērīdies, ēi, (merus, dies, *clear day,*) m. *the height of the day, mid-day.*

Utrinque or utrimque, (uterque,) adv. *on both sides.*

LXXIII.

Captīvus, a, um, (*capio,*) adj. *taken prisoner, capture;* subs. *a prisoner of war.*

Mater. *See chap. xvii.*

Sors, rtis, (*sero, what is sown and will spring up to one,*) a lot; lot, fate; what is obtained by lot, a share; abl. sorte or -i.

[Vātes, is, com. gen. *a prophet; a poet.*

Cāno, cěčlni, cantum, ēre, intrans. *to sing, to sound;* trans. *to sing, to celebrate; to prophesy.*

Vātīcīnor, ātus, āri, (*vates, cano,*) dep. *to prophesy, to celebrate.]*

Vātīcīnātio, ūnis, (*vaticinor,*) *the act of prophesying, a prophecy.*

Clārus, a, um, adj. *clear, distinct, bright, evident; illustrious.* Der. clāreo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. *to be clear, to be evident; to be illustrious.*

Clāro, āvi, ātum, āre, (*clarus,*) *to make clear; to prove or explain; to render famous.*

Declāro, āvi, ātum, āre, (*de, claro, to lay down clearly,*) *to make clear or evident, to declare publicly.*

Nec. *See chap. xxxiv.*

Fas, indecl. adj. *what may be done in the sight of God, according to divine law, right.* Com-

pound, něfas, adj. *what may not be done without offending heaven, unlawful*; subs. *a crime*.

Luna. *See chap. xxxiv.*

LXXIV.

āla, æ, *a wing; cavalry*,—placed by the Romans in the *wings* of the army. Der. ales, itis, (ala, eo, *going or moving by wing,*) *a bird*; compare eques, itis, *going by horse*, pedes, itis, *going by foot*, comes, itis, *going with*; axilla, æ, (axis, is, m. *from ago, that on which a thing turns, ala,*) *the arm-pit*.

ālārius, a, um, (ala,) adj. *stationed on the wings.*
Subs. pl. -i, örum, *troops of allies so placed.*

Conspectus. *See chap. xxxviii.*

Lēgiōnārius, a, um, (legio,) adj. *belonging to a legion, legionary.*

Usque, (is, que? and that,—in successive addition,) adv. *continually, everywhere; as far as, until.*

Něcessārio, (necessarius,) adv. *necessarily.*

Rhēda, æ, *a carriage or chariot.*

Circumdo, dědi, dătum, ãre, (circum, do,) *to give round, to surround.* *See chap. xi.*

Pando. *See chap. xxvi.*

Crīnis, is, m. *hair*—of a woman, because in ringlets. Passi crines, *dishevelled hair.* Dist. cæsāries, ēi, (cædo,) *hair*—of a man, because cut

short among the Romans; *pīlus*, *i.*, hair or *pile* of any kind; *cāpillus*, *i.*, (*caput*, *pilus*,) *the hair* —of the head; *beard*, *hair generally*.

Trādo, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *ēre*, (*trans*, *do,*) *to deliver over, to give up.*

LXXXV.

Singūlus, *a*, *um*, generally used in the *pl.*, *num.*
adj. *one by one, one each; single, alone.*

Quæstor. *See chap. xxix.* The *quaestor* was paymaster in the Roman army.

Præfīcio, *fēci*, *fectum*, *ēre*, (*præ*, *facio*,) *to put before, to set over.* Der. *præfectus*, *i*, *a person set over, an overseer, a commander, a prefect.*

Cornu, *u* and *ūs*, *and -um*, *i*, *a horn; a bow; a trumpet; the wing of an army.* Pl. *cornua*, &c.

Mīnimus, *a*, *um*, (*superl. of parvus*,) adj. *least, smallest.*

Mīnime, (*minimus*,) adv. *least, at least; not at all.*

Firmus. *See chap. x.*

Adverto. *See chap. lx.*

Prōcurro, *curri and cūcurri*, *cursum*, *ēre*, (*pro*, *curro*,) *intrans. to run forward, to charge.*

At, conj. *but, but yet, at least.*

Insīlio, *sīlui*, *sīlivi*, *and sīlii*, *sultum*, *īre*, (*in, salio*,) *intrans. to leap upon.*

Rēvello, *velli*, *rarely vulsi*, *vulsum*, *ēre*, (*re*, *vello*,) *to pull back, to tear open.*

Dēsūper, (de, super,) adv. *from above, down upon.*

Vulnēro, āvi, ātum, āre, (vulnus,) *to wound.*

Premo. *See chap. xl ix.*

LXXVI.

Publius Crassus, i i, *Pub. Crassus.*

[ōleo, (ōlēvi, ōlētum, ōlētum and ultum, in comp.)

ēre, (connected with alo,) intrans. as if *to shoot up; to grow; to burn.* In regard to the sup. of the compounds, āboleo, *to abolish*, has ūtum; exoleo, *to fade*, and obsoleo, *to grow out of use*, have ētum; īoleo, *to grow into use*, has ētum and ūtum. Der. olesco, —, —, ēre, incept. *to begin to grow.* Dist. ōleo, ui, (ūtum in comp.) ēre, (connected with the Gr. odsō, and ūdor, ūris, *smell,*) intrans. *to smell.* So the compounds with ob, per, re (red), and sub. The form olo, ēre, occurs in Plautus.

ādōleo, ōlēvi, (ōlui?) ultum, ēre, (ad, oleo,) intrans. *to grow; trans. to set on fire, to consume.*

Dist. ādōleo, ēre, intrans. *to smell;* found only in Plautus.

ādōlesco, —, —, ēre, (adoleo,) incept. *to begin to grow; to be on fire.]*

ādōlēscens, ntis, (adolesco,) com. gen. *one growing up, a young person.*

Subsīdeo, sēdi, sessum, ēre, (sub, sedeo,) and

Subsīdo, sēdi, sessum, ēre, (sub, sido,) intrans. *to sit or sink down, to settle, to lie in ambush.*

Subsidiūm, i, (*subsideo, what is set or placed under, = what one may rest upon,)* support, a body of troops in reserve, a place of refuge.

Tergum, i, the back. Der. *tergus, òris, the hide.*

Verto. See chap. xxvi.

Fugio. See chap. xix.

Quinquāginta, (*quinque,*) num. adj. fifty.

Perpauci, æ, a, (*per, pauci,*) adj. very few. Comp. —, cissimi.

Transno or trāno, āvi, ātum, āre, (*trans, no,*) intrans. to swim over.

Transpāto or trānāto, āvi, ātum, āre, (*transno,*) freq. intrans. to swim over.

Invēnio, ēni, entum, īre, (*in, venio, to come upon,*) to find out, to discover; to contrive, to invent.

Navicula. See chap. xxvi.

Deligo. See chap. xi.

Nanciscor, nactus or nanctus, sci, dep. to get, to obtain, to fall in with.

LXXVII.

Victoria. See chap. xlvi.

Uxor, òris, a wife.

Pēreo, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, (*per, eo,*) irr. intrans. to go through; to perish, to die.

Trīni, æ, a, (*tres,*) num. adj. three by three, three each.

Vincio. See chap. ix.

Traho. See chap. lxiii.

Incēdo, cīdi, cāsum, ēre, (*in, cado,*) *intrans.* *to fall upon, to come upon unexpectedly, to attack; to happen.* Dist. incīdo, īdi, īsum, ēre, (*in, cædo,*) *to cut into, to notch; to interrupt.*

Vōlūpe, (*volo, wished for,*) adj. neut. indecl. *pleasant, agreeable.*

Vōluptas, ātis, (*volupe,*) *pleasure, enjoyment.*

Affēro, attūli, allātum, ferre, (*ad, fero,*) *to bring to, to apply to, to occasion or afford.*

Ter, (*tres,*) num. adv. *thrice.*

Consulo. *See chap. xi.*

Stātim, (*statum of sisto, where one stops, = on the spot,*) adv. *immediately.*

Nex, ēcis, *a violent death.*

Nēco, āvi, ātum, *rarely* cui, ctum, āre, (*nex,*) *to put to death, to slay.* The compounds are:— ēneco, cui, ctum, *rarely* āvi, ātum, āre; interneco, āvi, ātum, āre; and perneco, āvi, ātum, āre, which does not occur in any good author.

Rēservo, āvi, ātum, āre, (*re, servo,*) *to keep back, to reserve.*

[**C**ōlūmis, is, e, obs. adj. *safe, unhurt.*]

Incōlūmis, is, e, (*in, columis,*) adj. *safe, sound.*

LXXVIII.

Ubii, ḫrum, *the Ubii, a people of Germany.* *See Geography.*

Æstus, ūs, *heat, fervency, impetuosity; the tide.*

Æstas, ātis, (æstus,) hot weather, summer. Der.
æstīvus, a, um, adj. belonging to summer, sultry.

Paulo, (paulus,) adv. by a little, a little, little.

Hiberna. See chap. xviii.

Dēdūco, uxi, uctum, ēre, (de, duco,) to lead or draw down, to lead away. — *navem, to launch.*

Præpōno, ḍsui, ḍsitum, ēre, (præ, pono,) to place before, to prefer, to set over.

Citerior. See chap. xx.

Conventus, ūs, (convenio, a coming together,) an assembly, an agreement.

LXXXIX.

Britannia, æ, Britain. See Geography. Der.
Britannicus, a, um, and Britannus, a, um, adj. belonging to Britain; subs. pl. -ni, ḍrum, *the Britons.*

[*Mīnister, tra, trum, (minor, inferior,) adj. serving, waiting upon; aiding, supplying; subs. m. and f. a servant, a priest or priestess, an aider or abettor.*

Mīistro, āvi, ātum, āre, (minister,) to attend or wait upon, to take charge of or manage, to furnish or supply.]

Submīistro, āvi, ātum, āre, (sub, ministro,) to furnish, provide, or supply.

Dēfīcio, fēci, fectum, ēre, (de, facio, to do down or from,) to make off from, to fail, forsake, or revolt from, to put down. With dat. to be wanting to.

Insula, æ, an island.

ădeo, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, (ad, eo,) irr. intrans. *to go to, to approach, to attack.*

Genus. *See chap. lvi.*

Perspīcio, pexi, pectum, ěre, (per, specio,) *to look through, to observe carefully, to examine.*

Portus. *See chap. xxvii.*

ădītus, ūs, (aditum of adeo,) *approach, access.*

Incognītus, a, um, (in neg. cognitus of cognosco,) adj. *unexamined, unknown.*

ěnim, conj. for. *See chap. xxvi.*

Ora. *See chap. xxviii.*

Măre, ris, *the sea.* Der. marīnus, a, um, adj. *belonging to the sea, marine.* Dist. mas, āris, a male.

Măritīmus, a, um, (mare,) adj. *belonging to the sea; situated on the sea, maritime.*

Nosco. *See chap. viii.*

Nātio, ūnis, (nascor,) *a race or species, a nation.*

LXXX.

Cāius Vōlūsēnus, i i, -C. Volusenus.

Longus. *See chap. xxxiv.* Navis longa, *a galley or ship of war.*

Mando. *See chap. lii.*

Exploro. *See chap. xxxvii.*

Mōrīni, ūrum, *the Morini.* *See Geog. Outline.*

Brēvis, is, e, adj. *short, brief.* Der. brevītas, ātis, *shortness.*

Transjīcio or trajīcio, jēci, jectum, ěre, (trans,

jacio,) trans. *to throw over, to lead or put across;*
 intrans. *to cross.*

Transjectus or trajectus, ūs, (transjicio,) *a crossing over, a passage.*

Huc, (hic,) adv. *to this place, hither.*

Finītīmus, a, um, (finis,) adj. *bordering on, neighbouring; subs. a neighbour.*

Rēgio, ūnis, (rego,) *a straight line; a region or district united under a government.*

Perfēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, (per, fero,) *to carry through or to the end; to convey; to bear thoroughly, to endure.*

Britanni. *See chap. lxxix.*

Obtempēro, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, temporo, *to time or temper one's self to,*) *to have respect for, to gratify, to obey.*

LXXXI.

Libērālīter, (liberalis,) adv. *honourably, kindly, liberally.*

Sententia. *See chap. xxix.*

Permāneo, nsi, nsum, ēre, (per, maneo,) intrans. *to remain (throughout), to persist or persevere.*

Rēmitto, īši, issum, ēre, (re, mitto,) trans. *to send back, to restore, to give up; to slacken or relax;*
 intrans. *to slacken or abate.*

Commius, i, *Commius, one of the Atrēbātes.*

Probo. *See chap. xxviii.*

Fidelis. *See chap. xxxi.*

LXXXII.

Excūso, āvi, ātum, āre, (ex, causa, *to get out of a cause,*) *to allege as an excuse, to excuse.*

Impēritus, a, um, (in neg. peritus,) adj. *unskilful, ignorant.*

Opportūne, (opportunus,) adv. *conveniently, seasonably.*

Occupatio. *See chap. xi.*

Antēpōno, ḫsui, ḫsītum, ēre, (ante, pono,) *to place before, to prefer.*

LXXXIII.

Distrībuo, ui, ūtum, ēre, (dis, tribuo,) *to divide, to distribute.*

Octōginta, (octo,) num. adj. *eighty.*

ᬁnus, nēris, a *weight, a burden; difficulty, trouble.*

Der. **onero**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to load, to burden;* **onustus**, a, um, adj. *laden; onerōsus*, a, um, adj. *heavy.*

ᬁnērārius, a, um, (onus,) adj. *belonging to a burden.* **Navis oneraria**, a *vessel carrying a cargo, a merchant ship.*

Quot. *See chap. liii.*

Quisquis, —, quidquid, (quis repeated,) adj. pron. *whosoever, whatsoever. See Rud.*

Præfectus. *See chap. lxxv.*

Octōdēcim, (octo, decem,) num. adj. *eighteen.*

Ventus, i, *the wind.*

Měnăpii, orum, *the Menapii.* See *Geog. Outline.*
 Publius Sulpicius Rūfus, i i i, *Pub. S. Rufus.*

LXXXIV.

Navigo. See *chap. xxvi.*

Tempestas. See *chap. xix.*

Solvo. See *chap. xxi.*

Tardus, a, um, adj. *slow.* Adv. *tarde, slowly;* comp. *ius, issime.*

Admīnistro, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, *ministro,*) *to attend upon, to take care of, to govern, to execute.*

Expoño, ḫsui, ḫltum, ěre, (ex, *pono,*) *to place out, to exhibit, to expose.*

ādeo, (ad, eo, *up to that,*) adv. *to such a degree, so far, so.* Dist. *adeo, to go to.*

Mare. See *chap. lxxix.*

Lītus or littus, tōris, (lino?) *the sea-coast, a shore.*

Adjīcio, jēci, jectum, ěre, (ad, *jacio,*) *to throw to, to add to, to increase.*

LXXXV.

Nēquāquam, (ne qua [via] quam —, *not in any way that —,*) adv. *not at all, by no means.*

Anchōra or ancōra, æ, (from the Gr.) *an anchor.*

[Nuo, ui, —, ěre, obs. intrans. *to nod.* The compounds abnuo, *to refuse, annuo, to nod to, to assent to, innuo, to nod to, to intimate, and rēnuo, to refuse,* are conjugated like the simple verb; but abnuo has the fut. part. abnuītūrus.

Der. nūmen, mīnis, (*for nuñmen,*) *a nod; will; the will of the deity, the deity.*

Nūtus, ūs, (*for nuñtus, nuo,*) *a nod; will, command.*

Æstus. *See chap. lxxviii.*

Septem. *See chap. v.*

āpērio, rni, rtum, īre, (*ab, pario, to bring forth from,*) *to uncover, to open. See chap. xxix.*

Der. Aprilis, is, m. *the month when buds, &c. open.*

āpertus, a, um, (*aperio,*) part. and adj. *uncovered, open, clear.*

Planus. *See chap. lxiii.*

LXXXVI.

Essēda, æ, and -um, i, *a war-chariot used by the ancient Gauls and Britons, a carriage.*

Essēdārius, a, um, (*esseda,*) adj. *belonging to a war-chariot;* subs. m. *the driver, or one who fought from it.*

Subsēquor, cūtus *and* quūtus, qui, (*sub, sequor,*) dep. *to follow close upon, to follow up or after, to accompany.*

Diffīcultas, ātis, (*difficilis,*) *difficulty, trouble.*

Altum, i, (*neut. of altus, with mare understood,*) *the deep sea, the deep.*

Ignosco, ōvi, ōtum, ēre, (*in neg. nosco,*) *not to know, to be ignorant of.* Ignoscere aliquid ali-cui, *not to know a thing to a person, = to con-nive at it, to forgive him.*

Ignōtus, a, um, (ignosco,) part. and adj. unknown ; unacquainted with, ignorant.

Dēsilīo, sīlui, sīlīvi, and sīlīi, sultum, līre, (de, salio,) intrans. to leap down.

Fluctus. See chap. ii.

āreō, ui, —, ēre, intrans. to be dry.

āridus, a, um, (areo,) adj. dry ; subs. n. with solūm understood, the dry ground, land.

Paulūlus, a, um, (paulus,) adj. very little ; paululum, adv. a very little.

āqua, æ, water.

Membrum, i, a limb or member ; a part of a thing.

Nōtus, a, um, (nosco,) part. and adj. known, distinguished. Dist. Nōtus, i, the south wind ; nōta, æ, a mark or sign.

Insuēfactus, a, um, (in, sueo, facio,) part. adj. accustomed or inured to.

LXXXVII.

Pēdester or -tris, is, e, (pedes,) adj. going on foot, on foot.

Nītor, īsus or ixus, i, dep. intrans. to lean upon, to strive, to exert one's self. Dist. nītor, īris, (nīteo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. to shine,) lustre, beauty.

Spēcies, īi, (specio,) a sight, look or appearance ; shape, beauty ; a kind or species.

ūsītātus, a, um, (from an obs. freq. of utor,) part. adj. usual, common.

Inūsītātus, a, um, (in neg. usitatus,) adj. *unusual, strange.* Comp. -ior, issimus.

Motus. *See chap. xxii.*

Rēmus, i, *an oar.* Der. remex, mīgis, (ago,) *a rower.*

Latus. *See chap. ix.*

Fundo, ūdi, ūsum, ēre, *to pour or throw out, to scatter.* Dist. fundo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to found, to fasten.*

Funda, æ, (fundo ?) *a sling.* Der. fundītor, ūris, *a slinger.* Dist. fundus, i, *the bottom of anything; a plot of ground;* connect fundo, āre.

Sāgitta, æ, *an arrow.* Der. sagittārius, a, um, adj. *belonging to an arrow;* subs. m. *an archer.*

Torquo, rsi, rtum, ēre, *to turn or twist, to torture, to vex; to whirl, to throw or brandish.* Der. torques or -is, is, m. and f. *a chain, a necklace.*

Tormentum, i, (*for torquimentum, torqueo,*) *the rope of a crane; twisting or racking pain, torment; the rack; an instrument used by the ancients, to discharge large stones and darts against the walls of a besieged town.*

Fingo, inxi, ictum, ēre, *to form or shape, to train; to imagine, to invent or devise.*

Figūra, æ, (fingo,) *form or figure, fashion.*

Permōveo, ūvi, ūtum, ēre, (*per, moveo,*) *to move thoroughly, to persuade, to excite.*

LXXXVIII.

ăquilla, æ, (ăquillus, a, um, adj. tawny ?) *an eagle; the eagle or standard of a Roman legion, made of silver, with outspread wings.* Dist. ăquillo, ănis, *the north wind.*

ăquillifer, ēri, (aquila, fero,) *a standard-bearer.*

Cunctor. *See chap. lvi.*

Aquila. *See above.*

Contestor, ātus, āri, (con, testor,) dep. to *call to witness; to call upon or invoke.*

Deus, i, a god, a deity; God. *See Rud.* Der. dea, æ, a goddess.

[Feo, ēre, obs. to produce.]

Fēlix, īcis, (feo,) adj. *fruitful; happy, fortunate.* Adv. feliciter, *happily.* Der. felicitas, ātis, *fertility; happiness, good fortune.*

ēvēnio, ēni, entum, īre, (e, venio,) intrans. to *come out, to turn out, to happen.*

Inquam, rarely inquio, defect. *I say. See Rud.*

Milito, āvi, ātum, āre, (miles,) intrans. to *serve as a soldier.*

Commilito, ănis, (con, milito, *one who serves along with,*) *a fellow-soldier.*

Prōdo, dīdi, dītum, ēre, (pro, do,) to *give forth, to hand down; to make known, to appoint; to betray.*

Certe, (certus,) adv. *surely, certainly.*

Meus. *See chap. lxvi.*

Praesto, st̄ti, st̄tum and st̄tum, āre, (præ, sto,) intrans. *to stand before, to be superior*; trans. *to excel; to make good, to be responsible for; to preserve, to perform; to undergo or incur.* Fut. part. præstatūrus. Dist. præsto, indecl. adj. (*standing before,*) *present, at hand, ready.*

[Dēceo, ui, —, ēre, trans. and intrans. *to become or be becoming, to be suitable.* Also impers. *it becomes.*

Dēcus, cōris, (deceo,) *an ornament, honour, beauty.* Dist. dēcor, ūris, *elegance, beauty.]*

Dēdēcus, cōris, (de, decus,) *disgrace, dishonour.*

ūnīversus, a, um, (unus, versus of verto, turned into one,) adj. *all together, whole, entire, universal; general.*

[Prōpinquus, a, um, (prope,) adj. *near*; subs. m. and f. *a relative.* Comp. - ior, —.

Prōpinquo, āvi, ātum, āre, (propinquus,) trans. *to bring near, to hasten;* intrans. *to draw near, to approach.]*

Apprōpinquo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, propinquo,) intrans. *to draw near to, to approach.*

LXXXIX.

Servo. *See chap. xli.*

Firm̄ter or firme, (firmus,) adv. *firmly, steadily.*

Insisto, st̄ti, st̄tum, ēre, (in, sisto,) trans. and intrans. *to stand upon, to stand still, to persevere; to step towards, to arrive; to stand in or press upon, to pursue.*

Singūlāris, is, e, (singulus,) adj. *single, one alone; singular, extraordinary.*

Circumsisto, stīti and stēti, stītum, ēre, (circum, sisto,) *to stand round, to surround.*

Scāpha, ae, (from the Gr.) *a boat, a skiff.*

Spēcūlātor, ūris, (speculator,) *an observer, a watchman, a spy.*

Spēcūlātōrius, a, um, (speculator,) adj. *belonging to espial or observation.*

Navigium. See chap. xxvi. — ia *speculatoria, spy-ships, vessels of outlook.*

Pleo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, obs. *to fill.* Der. plēnus, a, um, adj. *full; plenitudo, dñnis, fullness, completeness.*

Compleo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, (con, pleo,) *to fill up, to fill full.*

Lābor and -os, ūris, labour, toil; difficulty. Der. laboriōsus, a, um, adj. *laborious, difficult; industrious.* Dist. lābo, āvi, —, āre, intrans. *to totter, to waver; lābor, apsus, i, dep. intrans. to slide down, to pass away; to fall or sink; to escape from.*

Lābōro, āvi, ātum, āre, (labor,) intrans. *to labour or work, to strive; to be in danger; trans. to labour at, to strive to obtain.*

Submitto, īsi, issum, ēre, (sub, mitto,) *to place under, to subject; to let down, to lower; to send or furnish; to give up; to send being down, = to send up, to raise.*

XC.

Fugo. *See chap. xix.*

Prōsequor, cūtus or quūtus, qui, (pro, sequor,) dep. to follow after, to accompany, to pursue.

Cursus. *See chap. xxxiv.*

ūna, (unus,) adv. at one place, in company, along with.

Orator. *See chap. xxiii.*

Comprehendo, ndi, nsum, ēre, (con, prehendo,) to join together, to enclose; to lay hold of, to discover, to comprehend.

Culpa, æ, a fault, blame.

XCI.

Ultro, (volo,) adv. willingly, of one's own accord.

Dist. ultro, (ulter,) adv. beyond.

Contīnens (terra), ntis, (contineo,) land holding together, not broken by sea; a continent.

Ignosco. *See chap. lxxvi.*

Prōvídeo, īdi, īsum, ēre, (pro, video,) intrans. to see before one, to be cautious; trans. to foresee, to provide for, to provide.

Prūdens, ntis, (for prvidens of provideo,) part. adj. foreseeing, prudent, skilful. Der. prudentia, æ, foresight, prudence, skill.

Imprūdens, ntis, (in neg. prudens,) adj. not foreseeing, imprudent, unskilful.

Imprudentia, æ, (imprudens,) imprudence, ignorance.

Longinquus, a, um, (*longus*,) adj. *long, distant, lasting.* Comp. -ior, —.

Interea. *See chap. xxvi.*

Migro, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to remove or depart from one's country or home;* trans. *to leave, to forsake.*

Rēmigro, āvi, ātum, āre, (*re, migro*,) intrans. *to return (to one's country).*

Commendo, āvi, ātum, āre, (*con, mando*,) *to entrust, commit, or commend.*

XCII.

Lenis. *See chap. xx.*

Coōrior, rtus, īri, (*con, orior, see chap. vi.*) dep. intrans. *to rise, to rise up, to appear.*

Nullus. *See chap. xiv.*

Unde, adv. *from what place, whence.*

. **Dej̄cio**, jēci, jectum, ēre, (*de, jacio*,) *to cast or throw down, to drive away, to avert or remove.*

Prōveho, exi, ectum, ēre, (*pro, vaho*,) *to carry forward, to promote.*

Plenus. *See chap. lxxxix.*

XCIII.

Fligo, ixi, ictum, ēre, *to strike or dash.*

Affligo, ixi, ictum, ēre, (*ad, fligo*,) *to strike or dash against, to throw down, to destroy, to afflict.*

Afflicto, āvi, ātum, āre, (*affligo*,) freq. *to dash against, to injure, to vex or harass.*

Auxiliōr. *See chap. xix.*

Frango. *See chap. xxxvii.*

ūtilis, is, e, (utor,) adj. *useful, fit.*

īnūtilis, is, e, (in neg. utilis,) adj. *useless, unfit.*

Perturbātio, ūnis, (perturbo,) *thorough confusion, disorder, agitation.*

Rēporto, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, porto,) *to carry back or away; to win; to report.*

Rēfīcio, fēci, fectum, ērē, (re, facio,) *to make again, to repair, to restore, to refresh.*

Hiems. *See chap. xviii.*

Provideo. *See chap. xci.*

XCIV.

[Bello, āvi, ātum, āre, (bellum,) *intrans. to make war, to carry on war.*

Rēbello, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, bello,) *intrans. to war back, to revolt, to rebel, to renew war. Der. rēbellis, is, e, adj. renewing war, rebellious.]*

Rēbellio, ūnis, *very rarely -ium, i, (rebello,) a renewal of war, a revolt, a rebellion.*

Postea. *See chap. xxxvi.*

Rēdītus, ūs, (redeo,) *a return.*

Paullātim or paulātim, (paulus,) *adv. by little and little, by degrees.*

[Cēlo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to hide or conceal.*]

Clam, (celo ?) *adv. secretly; prep. without the knowledge of.*

Suspīcor. *See chap. xxxi.*

Casus, ūs, (cado,) *a fall; chance or accident, a misfortune, danger.*

Affigo. *See chap. xciii.*

Mātēria, æ, and -ies, ēi, (mater?) *that of which any thing is made, matter, materials; timber or wood.*

Æs. *See chap. xii.*

Duōdēcim, (duo, decem,) num. adj. *twelve.*

XCV.

Esseda. *See chap. lxxxvi.*

Frūmentor, ātus, āri, (frumentum,) dep. *intrans. to collect corn, to forage.*

Měto, essui, essum, ěre, *to mow or reap; to cut down or slay.*

Incensus, a, um, (in neg. certus,) adj. *uncertain, doubtful, confused.*

Pěrěquīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (per, equito,) *intrans. to ride through, to ride about.*

Terror. *See chap. xxviii.*

Strěpo, pui, pětum, ěre, *intrans. to make a noise, to resound.*

Strěpitus, ūs, (strepo,) *noise.*

Röta, æ, *a wheel.*

Turma, æ, *a troop or squadron of cavalry, consisting of 30 men (see chap. xviii.) ; a band or crowd.*

Sinus, ūs, *any concave surface, the folds of the toga or robe which covered the breast; the bo-*

som, or what is included between the breast and arms; *a gulf* or *bay*. Dist. *sīnus* or -um, i, and -us, ūs, *an earthen wine-vessel*.

Sīnuo, āvi, ātum, āre, (*sinus*,) *to bend, to curve*

Insīnuo, āvi, ātum, āre, (*in, sinuo*,) *to cause to arrive at a place by windings or turnings; to work or force into, to insinuate.*

Prōlier, ātus, āri, (*prōlium*,) dep. intrans. *to fight.*

Aurīga, æ, m. *a charioteer.*

Excēdo, essi, essum, ēre, (*ex, cedo*,) intrans.. *to go out, to depart; trans. to depart from, to exceed.*

Currus. *See chap. xxiv.*

Rēceptus, ūs, (*recipio*,) *a drawing back, a retreat.*

XCVI.

Mōbilītas, ātis, (*mobilis*,) *moveableness, rapidity; fickleness.*

Stābīlis, is, e, (*sto*,) adj. *what may be stood on, firm, steady.*

Stābīlitas, ātis, (*stabilis*,) *firmness, steadiness.*

Clīvus, *very rarely -um, i, a slope, a rising ground.*

Declīvis, is, e, *very rarely -us, a, um, (de, clivus,) adj. sloping downwards.* Comp. -ior, —. Dist. *acclīvis*, is, e, (*ad,*) adj. *sloping upwards.* Comp. - ior, —.

Præcēps, cīpītis, (*præ, caput*,) adj. *head foremost, headlong; steep, dangerous; rash, swift.*

Mōdēror, ātus, āri, (modus,) dep. *to set bounds to, to restrain, to moderate ; to direct or govern.*

Flecto. *See chap. xxxviii.*

Tēmo, ūnis, *the beam of a plough or of a carriage.*

Percurro, curri and cūcurri, cursum, ēre, (per, curro,) *to run through, over, or along ; to run quickly over, to recount.*

Cītus, a, um, (cieo,) part. and adj. *moved, swift, quick.* Adv. cito, ius, issime.

XCVII.

Paucitas, ātis, (paucus,) *fewness, scarcity.*

Præda, æ, *plunder, booty, prey.* Der. prædor, ātus, āri, dep. intrans. *to plunder, to rob ; trans. to rob, to deprive of ;* prædo, ūnis, m. *a robber by land or sea.*

Perpetuus. *See chap. xlvi.* In perpetuum (tempus), *for ever.*

Libero. *See chap. xxix.*

Expello, pūli, pulsum, ēre, (ex, pello,) *to drive out, to expel.*

Monstro, āvi, ātum, āre, (moneo,) *to show, to point out, to instruct.* Connect monstrum, i, *something strange or worthy of being pointed out, a prodigy, a monster.*

Dēmonstro, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, monstro,) *to show or point out clearly, to prove.*

Pēditātus, ūs, (pedes,) *foot-soldiers, infantry.*

XCVIII.

Celeritas. *See chap. xxix.*

Effūgio, ūgi, ūgitum, ēre, (ex, fugio,) *to flee from, to avoid, to escape.*

Lāte, (latus,) adv. *widely.* Longe lateque, *far and wide.*

XCIX.

Duplīco, āvi, ātum, āre, (duo, plico,) *to make two-fold, to double.* Der. duplex, līcis, adj. *twofold, double.*

Infra, (inferus,) adv. and prep. *below, under, beneath.*

Dēfēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, (de, fero,) *to draw or bring down, to overturn; to carry down or away; to report.*

C.

Compěrio, ri, rtum, īre, (con, pario,) *to find out, to ascertain.*

CI.

[Fraus, audis, *deceit, treachery, fraud.*]

Frustra, (fraus ?) adv. *deceitfully; to no purpose, in vain.* Der. frustror, ātus, āri, dep. *to deceive, to frustrate.*

Mollis, is, e, (mōvīlis, moveo ? *moveable,*) adj. *pliant, soft, gentle or tender, easy.* Der. mol-

lītia, æ, -ties, ēi, and -tūdo, dīnis, *softness, effeminacy.*

Rēpello, pūli, pulsum, ēre, (re, pello,) *to drive back, to repulse; to reject or refuse.*

Egregie. *See chap. xxxi.*

Crēber, bra, brum, adj. *frequent, thick, numerous.*
Comp. -brior, berrimus.

Arbor and -os, ḫris, f. *a tree.* Der. arboreus, a, um, adj. *belonging to a tree;* arbustum, i, a *grove.*

Succido, īsi, īsum, ēre, (sub, cædo,) *to cut away below, to cut down or fell, to slay.* Dist. succido, Idi, —, ēre, (sub, cado,) intrans. *to fall down.*

[Intērus, a, um, obs. adj. *inward.* Comp. interior, inner, intīmus, *inmost.* *See Rud.*

Intro, (interus,) adv. *inwardly, into.*

Introeo, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, (intro, eo,) irr. *to go into, to enter.]*

Introītus, ūs, (introeo,) *an entrance or passage.*

Præclūdo, ūsi, ūsum, ēre, (præ, claudio, *to shut before,*) *to close, to shut off.*

Rārus, a, um, adj. *few, rare.*

Prōpugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (pro, pugno,) *to fight before, for, or in defence of.*

Intra, (interus,) adv. and prep. *within.*

Ingrēdior, essus, di, (in, gradior,) dep. *to go into, to enter.*

"esta, æ, *an earthen-ware vessel; a shell.*

Testūdo, dñis, (testa,) *a tortoise, a tortoise shell; a harp or lyre; a testudo, or wooden shed, covered with hides to prevent its being set on fire, under shelter of which the battering-ram was applied to the wall of a besieged city; also, a covering formed of their shields, which the soldiers held over their heads, to defend themselves from stones, darts, &c.*

Aggēro, essi, estum, ēre, (ad, gero,) *to carry to; to heap upon.*

Agger, ēris, (aggero,) *an artificial mound of earth, rubbish, &c.; a rampart; a height. Der. aggēro, āvi, ātum, āre, to heap up, to raise.*

CII.

Mane. *See chap. lvii.*

Tripartitus, a, um, (tres, partior,) adj. *in three parts, threefold. Adv. tripartito, in three parts or divisions.*

Expēditio, ūnis, (expeditus of expedio, a setting out or forth,) *a developing, explaining, or narrating; a military expedition.*

āllquantus, a, um, (alius, quantus, some quantity or other, indefinitely,) *some, a little.*

Prospectus. *See chap. xxxvi.*

Quintus Atrius, i i, Quintus Atrius.

Ejēcio, jēci, jectum, ēre, (e, jacio,) *to throw or cast out, to expel.*

Fūnis, is, m. rarely f. *a rope, a cable.*

Nauta. *See chap. xxvi.*

Güberno, āvi, ātum, āre, (from the Gr.) *to steer a ship; to govern.*

Gübernātor, ūris, *a steersman or pilot; a governor.*

CIII.

Rēvōco, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, voco,) *to call back or again, to recall.*

Quadrāginta, (quatuor,) num. adj. *forty.*

Fäber, bri, *a workman, a mechanic.* Gen. pl. fabrōrum *and -brūm.*

Opéra, æ, (opus,) *work, labour, pains, service;* pl. *workmen.*

Sūmo, mpsi, mptum, ēre, (sub, emo,) *to take (under the hand?) for use; to choose, to undertake, to assume or arrogate; to spend.*

Consūmo, mpsi, mptum, ēre, (con, sumo,) *to take up, to spend, to consume.*

Nocturnus. *See chap. xxxix.*

Labor. *See chap. lxxxix.*

CIV.

Cassīvellaunus, i, *Caserivellaunus, a king of the ancient Britons.* His territories lay on the north or left bank of the Thames, near its mouth.

Tāmēsis or Thāmēsis, is, m. *and -sa, æ, the Thames.*

CV.

Incōla, æ, (incolo,) com. gen. *an inhabitant.*

Interior. *See chap. ci.*

Nascor. *See chap. ix.*

Finio, īvi, ītum, īre, (*finis*,) *to put an end to, to finish; to set bounds to, to limit or restrain; to appoint or assign.* **Finitus**, a, um, part. *ended, bounded, appointed.*

Infinitus, a, um, (*in neg. finitus*,) adj. *unbounded, endless, infinite.*

Similis, is, e, adj. *like, similar; comp. -ilior, il-limus. See Rud.* Der. *similitudo, dñis, likeness, resemblance.*

Consimilis, is, e, (*con, similis*,) adj. *like (one with another).*

Pēcus, cōris, *sheep, cattle,—collectively.* [Connect pēcus, ūdis, f. *a sheep, a head of cattle,—individually; pēcu, u, cattle; pl. pecua, and, in old writers, pecūda; dat. and abl. pecubus.* All these words are employed also to denote collections of other animals, such as birds, bees, fish.]

CVI.

Tālea, ae, *a stake of wood; a piece of metal used by the ancient Britons for coin.*

Ferreus, a, um, (*ferrum*,) adj. *made of iron, iron; hard, strong; unfeeling.*

Pondus. *See chap. liii.*

Exāmen, mīnis, (*for exāgīmen; ex, agmen, what is forced or driven out,*) *a swarm—strictly of bees, as moving out of the hive,—a crowd; the tongue of a balance—as driven out from the*

perpendicular; trial, examination—by which the amount of knowledge, &c. is brought out.

Exāmino, āvi, ātum, āre, (examen,) *istrans. to swarm as bees; trans. to weigh, to try; to examine, to adjust.*

Nummus or **nūmus**, i, *a coin; pl. money.*

Plumbum, i, *lead.*

Albus, a, um, adj. *white, clear, bright.*

Mēditerrāneus, a, um, (medius, terra,) adj. *inland.*

Exiguus, a, um, (ex, ago, *what is worked out, as wire,*) adj. *attenuated, slender, small; meagre or poor.*

Importo, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, porto,) *to bring in, to import; to cause or occasion.*

Fāgus, i, *very rarely ūs, f. (from the Gr.) a beech-tree.*

ābies, ētis, *a fir-tree.*

Lēpus, pōris, m. *a hare. Dist. lēpor or -os, ūris, pleasantness, courtesy, wit.*

Gallus, i, *a cock.*

Gallina, ūe, (gallus,) *a hen.*

Anser, ēris, m. *rarely f. a goose.*

Gusto, āvi, ātum, āre, *to taste. Der. gustus, ūs, taste, flavour.*

Alo. *See chap. ix.*

Temperatus. *See chap. xxvi.*

Rēmissus, a, um, (remitto,) part. and adj. *put or sent back; relaxed, remiss; moderate, gentle, cheerful.*

CVII.

Sino, sivi or sii, situm, ēre, *to let alone, to allow, to suffer.*

Situs, sis, (*sino, a letting alone,*) *neglect; mould or rust; position or situation.*

Triquetrus, a, um, (*tres,*) adj. *three-cornered, triangular.*

Angūlus, i, (*from the Gr.*) *an angle, a corner.*

Cantium, i, *the county of Kent. See Geography.*

Appello. *See chap. i.*

Vergo, (*versi,*) —, ēre, trans. and intrans. *to bend, lie, or look towards.*

Hibernia, æ, *Ireland; also called Iverna, Jūverna, Ierna, æ, and Ierne, es.*

Dīmidius, a, um, (*di, medius,*) adj. *divided in the middle, halved; subs. n. the half.*

Æstimo. *See chap. xxxii.*

Transmitto, īsi, issum, ēre, (*trans, mitto,*) trans. *to send across, to transmit, to make over or transfer; intrans. to go or pass over.*

CVIII.

Mōna, æ, *the Isle of Man; also, in Tacitus, the Isle of Anglesea.*

Scribo. *See chap. xviii.*

Continuus. *See chap. lxx.*

Brūma, æ, (*for brevissima, with dies understood,*) *the shortest day, the winter solstice; winter.*

Mensūra, æ, (*mensus of metior,*) *measure, a measure.* Certæ ex aqua mensuræ; = clepsydræ, *water-glasses for measuring time.*

Longitūdo, dīnis, (*longus,*) *length.*

Opīnor, ātus, āri, dep. intrans. *to think or be of opinion; to suppose.*

Opīnio, īnis, (*opinor,*) *an opinion or belief, report or rumour.*

Septingenti, æ, a, (*septem, centum,*) num. adj. *seven hundred.*

Germānia, æ, (*Germani,*) *Germany.* See chap. iii. and *Geography.*

Octingenti, æ, a, (*octo, centum,*) num. adj. *eight hundred.*

Vīcies, (*viginti,*) num. adv. *twenty times.*

CIX.

Mos. See chap. lvi.

Humanus. See chap. xxix.

Sero. See chap. x.

Lac, ctis, (*connected with the Gr.*) *milk.* A nom. lacte, and a masc. acc. lactem, are also found.

Cāro, *very rarely* carnis, is, f. *flesh;* gen. pl. - ium.

Vīvo, ixi, ictum, ēre, intrans. *to live.* Der. vīta, æ, *life.*

Pellis, is, *a hide or skin.*

Vestis, is, *a garment, clothing.*

Vestio, īvi, ītum, īre, (*vestis,*) *to clothe, to cover.*

Der. vestītus, ūs, *and* vestīmentum, i, *clothing.*

Yitrum, i, *glass; the plant woad, used for dyeing a blue colour.*

Inſicio, fēci, ſectum, ēre, (*in, facio, to put into,*) *to stain, dye, or colour; to poison or infect.*

[Cœlum or cælum, i, *the sky, heaven; pl. -i, örum, the heavens.*]

Cærüleus or cærülus, a, um, (*cælum ?*) adj. *blue, azure.*

Cōlor or -os, öris, *colour, complexion; ornament.*

Horridus. *See chap. xl ix.*

Adſpicio or aspicio, pexi, pectum, ēre, (*ad, specio,*) *to look to, to behold.*

Adspectus or aspectus, ūs, (*adspicio,*) *a look or glance, aspect or appearance.*

Capillus. *See chap. lxxiv.*

Prōmitto, īsi, issūm, ēre, (*pro, mitto,*) *to send before or forward; to promise; to let grow.* Der. promissum, i, *a promise.* Capillus promissus, *flowing hair.*

Rādo, āsi, āsum, ēre, *to scrape, to shave, to polish.*

Caput. *See chap. xxxix.*

[Lambo, bi, —, ēre, *to lick.*]

Labrum, i, (*lambo ?*) *a lip; the edge of a vessel.*

CX.

Confligo, ixi, ictum, ēre, (*con, fligo,*) trans. and intrans. *to strike or dash together, to mingle; to fight or contend.*

Compello. *See chap. i.*

Perexiguae, a, um, (*per*, *exiguae*,) adj. *very small.*

Rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, ēre, *to break in pieces; to tear or burst open; to destroy; to interrupt.*

Der. rūpes, ia, (*a rugged or broken mass,*) *a rock.*

Prōrumpo, rūpi, ruptum, ēre, (*pro*, *rumpo*,) trans. *to thrust forth; intrans. to break forth, to rush out.*

CXI.

[Mico, cui, —, āre, intrans. (*to move quickly to and fro, or with a tremulous motion,*) *to quiver, to tremble; to glitter; to spring forth.* Of the compounds, intermico, *to shine among*, is conjugated like the simple verb; prōmico, *to shine forth*, and sūpermico, *to spring over*, have neither perf. nor sup.; ēmico, *to spring out or forth, to leap up*, has cui, cātum.]

Dīmico, cāvi, *very rarely* cui, cātum, āre, (di, mico, *to move or act quickly,—as divided,*) intrans. *to fight, to contend.*

Gravitas. See chap. xxvii.

Cedo. See chap. xxv.

Aptus, a, um, (*part. of obs. apo or apio, pi, ptum, ēre, to bind, to unite,*) part. and adj. *fastened, united; fit, suitable.* Der. apto, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make fit, to adapt.* Connect āpiscor, aptus, ci, dep. *to reach, to seize or get; to understand.*

Consulto, (*consultus of consulō*), **adv.** *designedly, on purpose.*

Dispar, *āris*, (*dis, par,*) **adj.** *unlike, different.* *See chap. lix.*

Integer. *See chap. xxxviii.*

[**Fātis**, *is*, obs. *great abundance, excess*; used in composition as an **adv.** *affātim* (*ad fatim*), *abundantly, enough.*]

Fātīgo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*as if ad fatim ago, to drive to excess,*) *to exhaust or weary, to fatigue, to harass.*

Dēfātīgo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*de, fatigo,*) *to weary out.*

CXII.

Lēniter, (*lenis*), **adv.** *softly, gently.* **Comp.** *-ius, issime.*

Pridie, (*pris, dies,*) **adv.** *on the day before.*

Pabulor. *See chap. xxvi.*

Rēpente, (*repens,*) **adv.** *suddenly.*

Pābūlātor, *ōris*, (*pabulor,*) *one who provides fodder, a forager.*

Advōlo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*ad, volo,*) *intrans. to fly to, to rush forward.*

Absisto, *stīti*, —, *ēre*, (*ab, sistō,*) *intrans. to stand off from, to stay away, to abstain or desist from.*

Colligo. *See chap. xxxviii.*

Prōtēnus or **prōtīnus**, (*pro, tenus, holding for-*

ward,) adv. forward or onward; instantly, forthwith; constantly.

Unquam. See chap. xxv.

CXIII.

āpud, prep. *at, near, among.*

Āger, gra, grum, adj. *sick, weak,* either in body or mind. Adv. ægre, *with difficulty, hardly.* Der. ægrītūdo, dīnis, *sickness, grief;* ægrōtus, a, um, adj. *sick.*

ācuo, ui, ūtum, ēre, *to sharpen; to quicken or excite.* Connect ācus, ūs, f. *a needle;* dat. pl. -ubus; and ācies, see chap. xxxiv. Der. acūmen, mīnis, *a point, sharpness; quickness of intellect.*

ācūtus, a, um, (*acuo,*) part. *sharpened;* adj. *sharp, quick of sense or intellect, acute.*

Sūdes or -is, is, *a stake.* Dist. sūdus, a, um, (se insep. ūdus, a, um, adj. *moist, for ūvdus, from ūveo, —, —, ēre, intrans. to be moist,*) adj. *without moisture, dry.*

Præfigo, ixi, ixum, ēre, (*præ, figo,*) *to fix or fasten before or in front of.*

Dēfigo, ixi, ixum, ēre, (*de, figo,*) *to fix or fasten down, to make firm.*

Tego. See chap. liii.

[Festīnus, a, um, adj. *speedy, quick.*

Festīno, āvi, ātum, āre, (*festinus,*) trans. *to hasten or accelerate; intrans. to make haste, to hasten.]*

Confestim, (con, festino ?) adv. *hastily, forthwith.*
 Exsto, st̄ti, st̄tum and st̄tum, āre, (ex, sto,) in
 trans. *to stand out from, to project; to be con-*
spicuous; to exist.

CXIV.

Strēnuus, a, um, adj. *active, prompt, strenuous.*

Adv. *strenue, actively, promptly.*

Prædor. *See chap. xcvi.*

Vastus, a, um, adj. *waste, desert; clumsy, awk-*
ward; unwieldy, vast, monstrous.

Vasto, āvī, ātum, āre, (vastus,) *to lay waste, to*
pillage, to make empty.

Effundo, ūdi, ūsum, ēre, (ex, fundo,) *to pour out,*
to scatter; to put to flight.

Ēmitto, īsi, issūm, ēre, (e, mitto,) *to send out, to*
let go, to hurl.

Mētus, ūs, *fear, dread.* Der. metuo, ui, —, ēre,
 intrans. *to fear or be afraid; trans. to dread or*
be afraid of. The perf. part. metūtus occurs.

Vāgus, a, um, adj. *wandering, unsteady, inconstant.*

Vāgor, ātus, āri, (vagus,) dep. intrans. *to wander*
about, to be unsteady.

Nōceo, ui, ūtum, ēre, *to hurt, to injure.* Der. no-
 cuus, a, um, adj. *hurtful; noxious, a, um, adj.*
hurtful, guilty; noxa, æ, hurt, a fault.

CXV.

Trinōbantes, um, *the Trinobantes, the subjects of*

Cassivellaunus, who inhabited the counties now called Essex and Middlesex.

Dedo. See chap. xli.

Mandubrātius, i, *Mandubratius*, one of the Trinobantes, who put himself under Cæsar's protection, after his father had been killed by Cassivellaunus.

Paulisper and paullisper, (*panlus*,) adv. a little while.

CXVI.

Navalis. See chap. xxvi. Castra navalia, an encampment enclosing ships drawn ashore.

Imprōvisus, a, um, (in neg. *provisus* of *provideo*,) adj. unforeseen, unexpected; subs. n. something unexpected. De or ex *improviso*, and *improviso*, adv. unexpectedly.

ērumpo, rūpi, ruptum, ēre, (e, *rumpo*,) trans. to force out, to cause to burst; intrans. to break or burst forth, to rush out.

ēruptio, ūnis, (*erumpo*,) a rushing out, a sally.

Lugotōrix, ūgis, *Lugotorix*, a British chief under Cassivellaunus.

Dēfectio, ūnis, and -tus, ūs, (*deficio*,) a defect or want, a desertion or revolt; — solis, an eclipse of the sun.

Atrēbas, ātis, m. one of the *Atrebates*; pl. -ātes, ūm or ium, the *Atrebates*. See Geog. Outline.

CXVII.

Dēpēreo, ii, rarely īvi, —, īre, (de, pereo,) intrans. to perish completely, to be lost.

OMITTED.

IX.

Helvētius, (according to the Gr. -ētius,) a, um, adj. of or belonging to the *Helvetii, Helvetian.*

X.

Prōfectio, ūnis, (proficiscor,) a setting out, a departure, a march.

XVI.

Fio, —, flēri, (from the Gr. and used as the pass. of facio, see *Rud.*) intrans. to become, to be made or done.

XXXVI.

Bibracte, is, *Bibracte.* See Geog. Outline.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

{The number in the Column represents the Chapter, both of the text and of the corresponding vocabulary, in which the word occurs ; but any number standing before this refers to a previous chapter of the vocabulary, where the word has been explained in connexion with others.]

A, ab	2	admitto	34	agmen	26
abdo	21	adolescens	76	ago	12 22
abies	106	adorior	60	alacritas	68
absisto	112	adscendo	33	alarius	74
abstineo	35	adscensus	33	albus	106
absum	34	adsum	26 27	alienus	25
ac	20	adventus	16	aliquis	30 51
accedo	31	adversus	60	aliquamdiu	59
accido	30	adverto	60 75	aliquantum	102
accipio	11	advolo	112	aliu	1
accurro	34	ædificium	13	Allobroges	15
accuso	27	Æduus	11	alo	9 106
acies	34	ægre	113	Alpes	18
acriter	39	æquus	63	alter	9
acutus	113	æs	12 94	altum	86
ad	5	æstas	78	altus	9
adamo	45	æstimo	32 107	Ambarri	19
adduco	10	æstus	78 85	amicitia	10
aded	84	affero	77	amicus	10 17
adeo	79	afficio	52	amitto	41
adflicto	93	affinitas	30	amor	32
adhibeo	32	affligo	93 94	ample	26
aditus	79	ager	9	amplus	26 64
adjicio	84	agger	101	an	60
administro	84	aggredior	21	anceps	39

anchora	85	Atrius Q.	102	C. V. Procillus	69
angulus	107	attingo	5	C. Volusenus	80
angustiæ	16	atque	9	calamitas	21
angustus	14	auctoritas	28	Cantium	107
animadverto	31	audacia	29	capillus	74 109
animus	16	audacter	25	capiro	5
annus	10	audeo	25	captivus	73
anser	106	audio	25 57	caput	39 109
ante	11	augeo	19 30	caro	109
antea	62	auriga	95	carrus	10
antepono	82	aut	26	Cassianus	22
antiquus	30	autem	26	Cassius Lucius	21
apertus	85	auxilior	19 93	Cassivellaunus	104
appello, ēre	1	auxilium	19	casus	94
appello, ēre l	107	averto	26	Casticus	11
appeto	58	B		castra	20
appropinquo	88	apud	113	catena	69
aptus	111	barbarus	45	causa	12
aqua	86	Belgæ	1	cedo	25 111
aquila	88	Belgicus	6	celeritas	29 98
aquilifer	88	bellum	3	celeriter	29
Aquitani	1	beneficium	50	Celtæ	1
Aquitania	7	Bibracte	36 117	Celticus	5
Arar	20	biduum	36	censeo	29 52
arbitror	13	bipartito	39	centum	34 40
arbitrium	53	Boii	38	centurio	58
arbor	101	bonitas	41	certe	88
arcesso	45	bonus	41 59	certus	16
aridus	86	brevis	80	ceterus	49
Ariovistus	47	Britanni	79 80	cibaria	14
arma	13	Britannia	79	Cimbri	50
armo	13 59	bruma	108	cingo	55
arrogantia	60 68	C		circiter	26
arrogo	60	cado	7 25	circitus	33
Arverni	45	cæruleus	109	circum	30
ark	55	Cæsar	15	circundo	11 74
aspectus	109	Caius Marius	59	circumsisto	89
at	75			circumvenio	38
Atrebæs	116			citerior	20 78
				citd	96

citra	20	cōneido	21	continens	91
civitas	8	concilium	29	continenter	3
clam	94	conclamo	69	contineo	5
clando	36 38	conditio	62	contingo	55
cliens	12	conduco	12	continuus	70
cōēmo	10	confero	27	contra	29
cōpi	25	confertus	37	contumelia	24
cōērceo	18 28	confestim	113	convenio	15
cogito	50	conficio	11	conuentus	78
cognosco	31	confido	36	convertō	36
cogo	12	confirmo	10	convoco	27
cohors	37 60	configo	110	cōrrior	92
cohortor	37	congredior	53	copia	8
colligo, āre	38	conjicio	67	copiosus	36
colligo, ēre	38 112	conjungo	54	cornu	75
collis	34	conjuratio	8	corpus	56
colloco	55	conor	11	Crassus P.	76
colloquium	51	consanguineus	19	creber	101
colloquor	51 64	conscribo	18	cremo	12
color	109	consensus	44	crinis	74
commeatus	70	consequor	22	cruciatus	44
commemoro	24	Considius	34	crudelitas	48 49
commendo	91	consido	33	crudeliter	48
commilito	88	consilium	11	culpa	90
committo	23	consimilis	105	cultus	1 45
Commius	81	consisto	23	cum	3
commode	38	conspectus	38 74	cunctor	56 88
commodus	23 63	conspicio	38 69	cupide	58
commonefacio	31	conspicor	38	cupiditas	29 61
commoveo	22	constantia	59	cupidus	29
communis	44	constituo	10	cur	23 58
commutatio	61	consuesco	25	curo	22
comparo	10	consuetudo	25 67	currus	34 95
compello	1 110	consul	21	cursus	34 90
comperio	29 100	consulo	11 77	D	
compleo	89	consulto	111		
complures	29	consultum	64		
comporto	27	consumo	103	damno	12
comprehendo	90	contendo	4	de	8
concedo	65	contestor	88	debeo	67

decem	26	42	dico	12		
decerto		65	dictum	12	57	E
decimus	26	60	dies	12		
declaro		73	differo	2		20
declivis		96	difficilis	14		48
dēdecus		88	difficultas	86		18
deditio		41	diligentia	58		55
dedo	41	115	dimico	111		14
dēduco		78	dimidium	107		98
defatigo		111	diminuo	30		114
defectio		116	dimitto	29		66
defendo		19	discedo	25		66
defero		99	disco	23		egregie 31 101
defessus		38	disjicio	37		egregius 31
dēficio		79	dispar	59	111	ejicio 102
defigo		113	dispergo	60		emitto 114
deinde		37	distribuo	83		enim 79
dejicio		92	distringo	37		enuncio 12
deligo, āre	11	76	diu	27		eō 38
deligo, ēre		11	dives	8		eo 5 16
demonstro		97	Divico	22		eques 25 63
demum		28	divido	1		equester 25 70
deni	26	64	Divitiacus	27		equitatus 25
denique	28	35	do	11		equus 25 34
depereo		117	doceo	64		eríprio 12
depono		24	dolus	23		eruptio 116
depopulo -or	19		domicilium	43		essedaria 86 95
deprecator		17	domus	14		essedarius 86
desero		67	Dubis	55		et 38
designo		29	dubitatio	24		etiam 5
desilio		86	dubito	24	60	etsi 68
desisto		62	ducenti	63		evello 38
despero		30	duco	10	17	evenio 88
desum		70	dum	19		ex 8
desuper		75	Dumnorix	11		examino 106
deterreo		28	duo	14		exedo 95
detraho		63	duodecim	94		excipio 39
detrimentum		66	duodeviginti	36		excuse 82
deus		88	duplico	99		exemplum 48
dexter		32	dux	22		exeo 8

exercitatio	56	ferus	69	
exercitus	18	fidelis	31 81	G
exiguus	106	fides	31	
existimatio	32	figura	87	Galli 1
existimo	32	filia	17	Gallia 1
expeditio	102	filius	17 40	Gallicus 34
expeditus	14	finis	5	gallina 106
expello	97	finitimus	80	Garumna 2
exerior	48	flo	16 117	Geneva 15
exploro	33 80	firmiter	89	genus 56 79
explorator	33	firmus	10 75	Germani 3
expono	84	flagito	26	Germania 108
exprimo	49	flecto	38 96	gero 3
exquo	61	fleo	44	gladius 37
exsequor	13	fletus	44 49	Græcus 42
exspecto	19	florens	43	gratia 29
exto	113	fluctus	2 86	gratulor 29 43
extra	6 18	flumen	2	gravis 27 32
extremus	6	fluo	2	gravitas 27 111
F				
faber	103	foesa	16	
facile	9	frango	37 93	H
facilior	9 14	frater	29	
facio	8	fraternus	29 32	habeo 11
factio	45	frigus	26	Harudes 54
facultas	55	fructuosus	43	Helvetii 4
fagus	106	frumentarius	36	Helvetius 9 117
fallo	34	frumentor	95	hiberna 18
familia	12	frumentum	26	Hibernia 107
familiaris	30	frustra	101	hic 2
fas	73	frux	26 41	hiems 18 93
fatum	57	fuga	19	Hispania 7
faveo	30	fugio	19 76	homo 29 40
feliciter	88	fugo	19 90	honorificus 30 64
fere	4	funda	87	honos 30
fero	14 42	funis	102	hora 39
ferreus	106	furor	58	horreo 49
ferrum	38			horridus 49 109

hortor	37	50	incolo	1	interdico	68
hospitium		69	incolumis	77	interea	26 91
hostis		19	incommodum	23	interficio	21
huc		80	incredibilis	20	interim	26
humanus	29	109	incuso	58	interior	101 105
I			inde	18	intermitto	40
			indico	44	interpollo	1 66
			inermis	59	intersum	26
ibi		18	inferior	6	intervallum	35
ictus		38	infero	21	intra	101
idem		11	inficio	109	introitus	101
idoneus		71	infinitus	105	intueor	49
ignis		12	inflecto	38	inusitatus	87
ignosco	86	91	influo	20	inutilis	93
ignotus		86	infra	99	invenio	76
ille	7	29	ingens	56	invictus	53
impedimentum		37	ingredior	101	invitus	16
impeditus		21	iniquus	65	ipse	24
impello		58	initium	5	iracundus	48
imperator	30	59	injicio	68	is	7
imperitus		82	injuria	24	ita	17 20
imperium		30	innascor	61	Italia	18
impero	30	41	inopia	41	itaque	17
impetro		17	inquam	88	item	11
impetus		35	insequor	36	iter	11
imploro		46	insigne	34	iterum	46
impono		63	insilio	75	J	
importo		106	insinuo	95	jacto	29
imprimis		50	insisto	89	jam	19
improbus		28	institutum	2	jubeo	8 14
improviso		116	instituo	25	judicium	12
imprudentia		91	insto	27	judico	12 20
impugno		66	instruo	34	jugum	10 21
in	1		insuefactus	86	jumentum	10
incendo		13	insula	79	jungo	10 20
incertus		95	integer	38 111	Jura	9
incido		77.	intelligo	24	juro	8 47
incito		13	inter	2	jus	8 13
incognitus		79	intercedo	57		
incola		105	intercludo	36		

O

jusjurandum	11	Liscus	27	mediterraneus	106	
justitia	31	litera	40	medius	37	
justus	31 64	litus	84	membrum	86	
juvo	10 40	locus	9	memoria	24	
L						
Labienus T.	33	longe	34	Menapii	83	
labor	89 103	longitudo	108	mens	16 56	
laboro	89	longus	34 80	mensis	14	
labrum	109	longinquus	91	mensura	108	
lac	109	loquor	41	mercator	56	
lacesto	25	Lucius Cassius	21	merces	45	
lacrima	32	Lugotorix	116	mereo	45 59	
lacus	9	luna	34 73	meridies	72	
lapis	67	lux	34	metior	27	
late	98	M			meto	95
latus <i>adj.</i>	9	magis	10 23	Mettius M.	69	
latus <i>subs.</i>	9 87	magistratus	27	metus	94	
laus	59	magnitudo	56	meus	88	
legatio	11	magnus	10 18	miles	27	
legatus	11 16	major	10 23	militaris	27 56	
legio	18	maleficium	16	mille	26	
legionarius	74	mandatum	52	minime	75	
Lemanus	9	mando	52 80	minor	13 24	
lenis	20 92	Mandubratius	115	minus	13 26	
lenitas	20	mane	57 102	mirus	51	
leniter	112	manus	32 54	miseror	57	
lepus	106	Marcus M.	69	mitto	16	
lex	2	mare	79 84	mobilitas	96	
liber	29 67	Marius Caius	59	moderor	96	
liberalitas	29	maritimus	79	modo	23 26	
liberaliter	81	mater	17 73	modus	23 61	
libere	29	materies	94	mollis	101	
liberi	29 47	matrimonium	17	molo	14	
libero	29 97	Matrona	2	Mona	108	
licet	24 29	mature	50	moneo	31 32	
Lingones	40	maturo	15	mons	7	
lingua	1	maturus	15 26	Morini	80	
linter	20	maxime	11	morior	13	
		maximus	10	moror	56	
				mors	13	
				mos	56 109	

motus	22	87	nihilominus	13	obstringo	46			
moveo	22	25	nisi	48	obsigno	57			
mulier		42	nitor	87	obtempero	80			
multitudo		28	nobilis	8	obtineo	30			
multus		14	nobilitas	8	occasus	7			
munio	10	37	noceo	114	occido	7 40			
munitio		71	nocturnus	39 103	occulo	49			
munus	44	64	nolo	26	occupatio	11 82			
murus		16	nomen	23	occupo	11			
N									
nam		21	nominatim	42	occurro	50			
namque		55	non	14 16	oceanus	5			
nanciscoor		76	nondum	20	octingenti	108			
nascor	9	105	nonnullus	14	octo	33			
natio		79	nonnunquam	25	octodecim	83			
natura		9	nosco	8 79	octoginta	83			
nauta	26	102	noster	1	oculus	20			
navalis	26	116	notus	86	odi	30			
navicula	26	76	novus	26 29	offendo	19 31			
navigium	26	89	nox	39	officium	58			
navigo	26	84	nullus	14 92	omnino	14			
navis	26		num	24	omnis	1			
ne <i>adv.</i>	13	26	numerus	10	onerarius	83			
ne <i>conj.</i>	13	23	nummus	106	opera	103			
nec	34	73	nunc	46	opinio	108			
necessario		74	nuncio	15	oportet	12			
necessitudo		64	nuncius	12 40	oppidum	13			
neco		77	nunquam	25 66	opportune	82			
negligo		52	nuper	54	opportunus	43			
nego		16	nutus	85	oppugno	65			
negotium		51	O						
nemo		29	ob	13	optime	41 67			
nequaquam		85	obseratus	12	optimus	41 61			
neque		34	objicio	39	opus	12 51			
nequis	30	44	obliviscor	24	ora	23 79			
neve		40	obsecro	32	oratio	23 28			
nihil	13	41	observo	67	orator	23 90			
			obses	35	ordo	58			
					Orgetorix	8			
					orior	6			
					ostendo	31			

P					
pabulator	112	parfero	80	pono	35
pabulor	26 112	perficio	71	pons	15
pabulum	26	perfringo	87	populor	19
pagus	21	perfugio	41	populus	19 21
pando	26 74	periculus	50	portus	27 79
par	59	periculum	28	posco	41
pareo	29 41	permaneo	81	possessio	19
paro	13	permitto	44	possum	11
pars	1	permoveo	87	post	13
parvus	13 29	perpauci	76	postea	36 94
passus	26	perpetuo	46	posteaquam	36 45
pater	11	perpetuu	46 97	posterus	25
patior	17	persequor	23	postquam	36
pauci	25	persevero	23	postridie	36
paucitas	97	persolvo	21	postulatum	47 58
paullatim	94	perspicio	79	postulo	47
paullisper	115	persuadeo	8	potentatus	45
paullulum	86	perterreo	35	potentia	30
paulum	72	pertinacia	62	potestas	70
pax	23	pertineo	6	potior	11
pecus	105	perturbatio	93	potius	67
pedes	25 62	perturbo	56	præcaveo	55
pedester	87	pervenio	18	præcedo	4
peditatus	97	pes	14 38	præceps	96
pejor	47	peto	26 41	præcipio	35
pellis	109	phalanx	37	præcludo	101
pello	46	pilum	37	præda	97
pendo	53	placeo	51	prædico	56
pene	55	planicies	63	prædor	97 114
per	12	planus	63 85	præfectus	75 83
percunctatio	56	plebs	11	præficio	75
percurro	96	plenus	89 92	præfigo	113
perduco	16	plerumque	59	præmitto	25
pereo	77	plumbum	106	præpono	78
perequito	95	plurimum	17	præscribo	53 60
poroxiguus	110	plus	29	præscriptum	53
		poena	12	præsens	26 29
		polliceor	24	præsentia	26
		pondus	53 106	præsertim	27

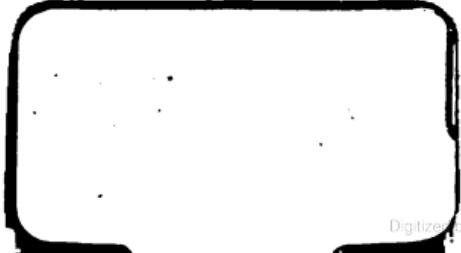
præsidium	55	propono	28	quicunque	48
præsto	88	propter	16	quidam	44
præsum	26 27	propterea	3	quidem	26
præter	60 64	propulso	71	quin	28
præterea	60	propugno	101	quindecim	26
prætorius	60	prorumpo	110	quingenti	34
prehendo	32	prosequor	90	quini	26
premo	49 75	prospectus	36 102	quinquaginta	76
premium	29	prospicio	36	quinque	26 70
prex	17 27	protinus	112	quintus	26 62
pridie	112	proveho	92	Quintus A.	102
primo	45	provideo	91 93	quis	30
primum	37	provincia	9	quisquam	31
primus	18	proximus	3	quisque	14
princeps	21	publice	26	quisquis	83
principatus	21 45	Publius C.	76	quod	3
pristinus	23	Pub. S. Rufus	83	quominus	46
prius	31	puer	42	quoniam	52
priusquam	21	pugna	25 60	quoque	4
privatus	13	pugno	25	quot	53 83
privō	13	puto	50	quotannis	53
pro	9 35	Pyrenæus	7	quotidianus	4
probo	28 81	Q		quotidie	4 26
procedo	55			quum	13
Procillus C. V.	69			R	
procurro	75	quadraginta	103	rado	109
prodeo	72	quareo	29	radix	55
prodo	88	quæstor	29 75	rapina	12 26
produco	70	qualis	33	rarus	101
prælior	95	quam	10	ratio	42
prælium	4	quamobrem	51	ratis	20
profectio	10 117	quantus	28	re	4
proficiscor	10	quare	23	rebellio	94
profugio	47	quartus	20	recens	24
progredior	72	quatuor	20 21	receptus	95
prohibeo	19	quatuordecim	53	recuso	46
projicio	41	que	11	recipio	19
promitto	109	quemadmodum	53	reddo	52
promoveo	70	queror	29 49		
prope	3 62	qui	1		

redeo	42	reverto	38 44	senex	42
redimo	10 29	revertor	38 41	seni	26
redintegro	38	revoco	103	sententia	29 81
reditus	94	rex	47	sentio	29
reduco	71	rheda	74	separatim	31
refero	38	Rhenus	3	septem	5 85
reficio	93	Rhodanus	5	septemtrio	5
regio	80	ripa	15	septimus	18
regnum	11	rogo	19	septingenti	108
rejicio	37	Romanus	21	sepultura	40
relinquo	4 16	rota	95	Sequana	2
reliquus	4	Rufus Pub. S.	83	Sequani	9
remaneo	57	rursus	38	sequor	12
remigro	91			sero	10 109
reminiscor	23			servilis	41 59
remissus	106			servitus	41 50
remitto	81	sape	25 49	servo	41 89
removeo	37	säpenumero	50	servus	41
remus	87	sagitta	87	sex	26 70
renuncio	33	salus	44	sexaginta	42
repello	101	sancio	44	sexcenti	71
repente	112	Santoni, -es	19	sexdecim	71
repentinus	22	sarcina	37	seu	36
reperio	29	satis	24 26	si	23
repeto	43	satisfacio	24	sic	55
reporto	93	scapha	89	sicut	66
reprehendo	32	scientia	69	signum	29 39
repudio	58	scio	32	silva	21
repugno	31	scribo	18 108	simul	31
res	10	scutum	38	sin	23
rescindo	15	secreto	29	sine	16
reservo	77	secundus	12 39	singularis	89
resisto	39	sed	26	singuli	75
respondeo	24	sedes	19 48	sinister	38
responsum	25	seditiosus	28	siquis	30
respública	50	Segusiani	18	situs	107
respuo	62	semel	31 46	sive	36
restituo	30	sementis	10	socius	24
retineo	29	semper	30	sol	6
revello	75	senatus	46	solum	59

solus	49	summus	27	ter	77
solvo	21	superbe	48	tergum	76
sors	73	superior	27	terra	43
spatium	55	supero	27	terrenus	43
species	87	supersum	36	terror	28
speculatorius	89	suppeto	26	tertius	1
specular	69	suppliciter	31	testamentum	57
specto	6	supplicium	31	testis	25
spero	11	supporto	70	testudo	101
spes	11	suscipio	11	Teutoni, -es	50
spons	65	suspicio	31	Tigurinus	21
stabilitas	96	suspicor	31	timeo	56
statim	76	sustineo	36	timidus	56
statuo	2	suus	8	timor	66
stipendiarius	43			Titus Labienus	33
stipendum	43			tollo	37
strenue	114			tormentum	87
strepitus	95	tabernaculum	57	totus	11
studium	31	tabula	42	trado	74
sub	11	taceo	28	traho	77
subduco	34	talea	106	trans	3
subeo	53	tamen	24	transduco	19
subito	56	Tamesis	104	transeo	14
sublevo	27	tametsi	43	transfigo	38
subministro	79	tandem	38	transjectus	80
submitto	89	tantus	28	transmitto	107
submoveo	39	tarde	84	transnato	76
subsequor	86	tectum	53	transporto	54
subsidiump	76	tego	53	trecenti	42
subsisto	25	telum	67	tres	1
subsum	38	temerarius	48	Treviri	54
subveho	26	temere	48	tribunus	58
succedo	37	temo	94	triduum	40
succido	101	temperantia	31	triginta	40
sudes	113	temperatus	31	trini	77
Suevi	54	tempero	31	Trinobantes	115
sui	2	tempestas	19	tripartito	102
Sulpicius	83	tempus	19	triplex	37
sum	3	teneo	3	triquetrus	107
summa	27	tento	53	tristis	49

Tulingi	38	utrinque	72	via	16
tum	28	utrum	60	vicies	108
tumultus	24 59	uxor	77	victor	47
tumulus	24 63			victoria	47 77
turma	95			vicus	13
turpis	50			video	25
V					
U					
ubi	18	vaco	41	vigilia	20
Ubii	78	vadum	14	viginti	36 46
ullus	14 16	vagor	114	vincio	9 77
ulterior	15	valeo	28	vinculum	9 12
ultra	15 70	Valerius C. P.	69	virtus	4
altro	91	vallum	35 39	vis	19
una	90	vasto	114	visum	35
unde	92	vaticinatio	73	vito	32
undique	9	ve	36 52	vitrum	109
universus	88	vectigal	29	vivo	109
unquam	25 112	vehementer	54	voco	27 31
unus	1	velut	49	Vocontii	18
urbs	15	venio	15 30	volo	23
usque	74	ventus	83	voluntas	31
usus	26 48	vereor	31	voluptas	77
ut	8	vergo	107	Volusenus C.	80
uter	20	vero	20	verto	27 49
uterque	51	verus	20 29	vulgus	32
uti	8 24	Vesontio	55	vulnero	75
utor	26	vesperus	39	vulnus	38
		vestio	109	vultus	56
		vetus	23		

FINIS.



Digitized by Google

